

Helios AIR1[®]

Big solutions. From Helios. 



*** Helios AIR1: The new force in energy-efficient compact ventilation units.**



A complete system
full of great solutions for
your applications.



02

12

16

116

Applications.

- 02 Even larger. Even more. Even simpler.
- 06 Application examples.
- 10 3 series. 22 types. More than 100 configurations.

Configuration.

- 12 Online configuration tool AIR1Select.
- 14 More options with AIR1Select.

Product series.

- 16 Quick selection.
- 18 The Helios AIR1 XC series: 500 to 3,200 m³/h.
- 40 The Helios AIR1 XH series: 1,000 to 8,500 m³/h.
- 76 The Helios AIR1 RH series: 1,500 to 15,000 m³/h.

System.

- 118 Various control options.
- 120 The KWL MultiZoneBox. The flexible partner from Helios AIR1.


Even

larger. 

Even

more. 

Even

simpler. 



Work



More flexibility in working life: Whether inside or outside – Helios AIR1 ventilation units are suitable for almost all installation sites. They can also be perfectly integrated in central building control systems thanks to modern interfaces.

- **Public buildings**
- **Office, commercial and retail premises**
- **Industrial buildings**

Live



The new central building ventilation system with heat recovery. Together with the KWL MultiZoneBox, Helios AIR1 is the energy-efficient and convenient top solution for apartment building construction.

- **Hotels**
- **Residential buildings**
- **Social facilities**

Leisure



Flow rates up to 15,000 m³/h ensure the best indoor climate, even in the cinema. Also fully automated using sensors.

- Event rooms
- Sports facilities
- Leisure centres

Learn



The best conditions for reaching the top in school: The new, compact Helios AIR1 Series XC ceiling units. With an innovative maintenance concept and outstanding acoustics.

- Kindergartens
- Libraries
- Educational facilities

***Helios* AIR1[®]**

* As a pioneer in energy-efficient ventilation with decades of experience in development and production, Helios regularly sets milestones in ventilation technology. The time has come again with the new series Helios AIR1: The **largest ventilation units** with heat recovery ever built by Helios. For **more areas of application**. And an **ingeniously simple configuration**. Experience the new dimension of energy-efficient compact ventilation units with us.



Work



- **Public buildings**
- **Office, commercial and retail premises**
- **Industrial buildings**

The “work” application area often brings various challenges for ventilation technology. The connection to common central building control system standards provides the necessary overview. With BACnet and ModBus, Helios AIR1 offers two widely used interfaces for integrating the ventilation systems into the building automation.

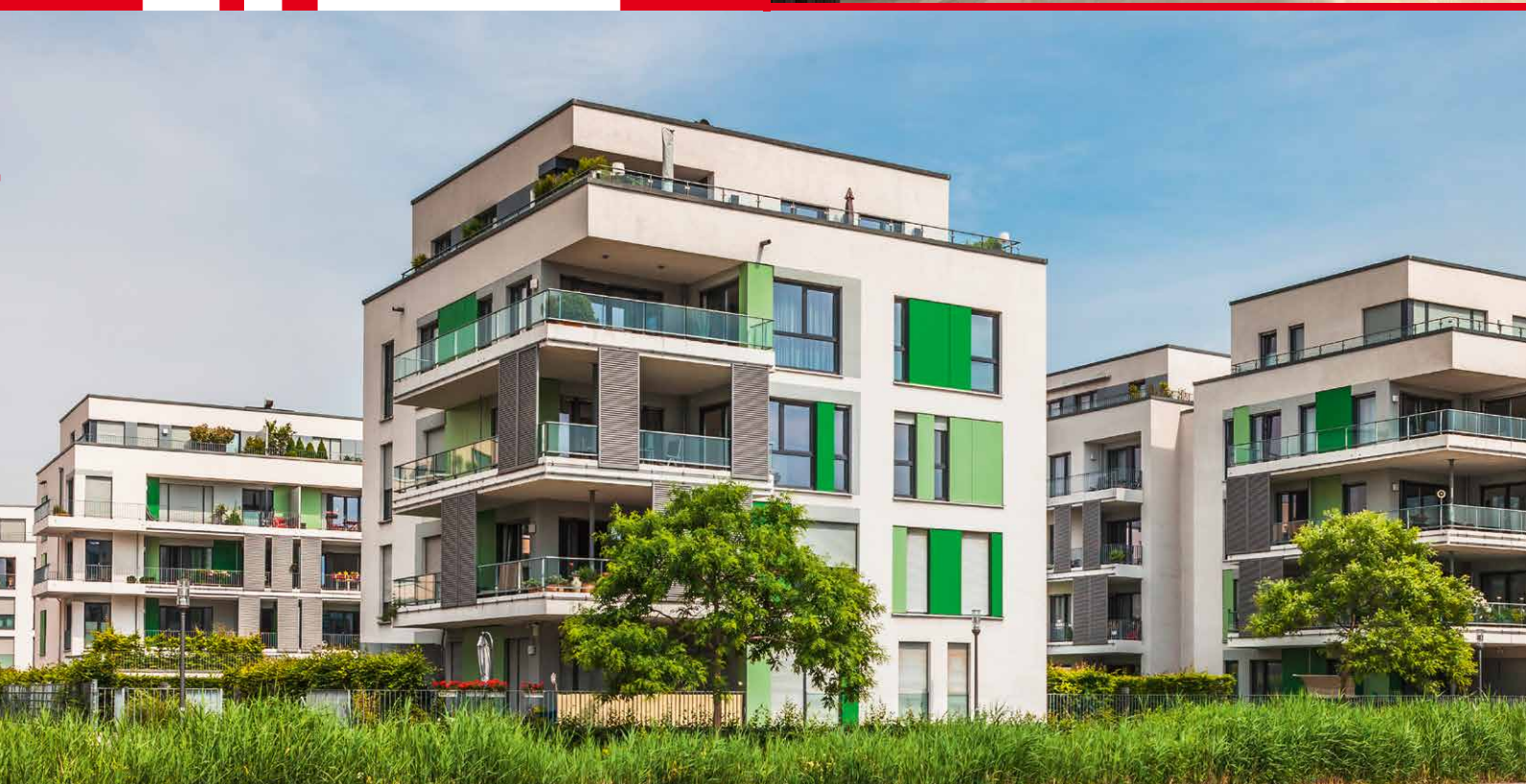




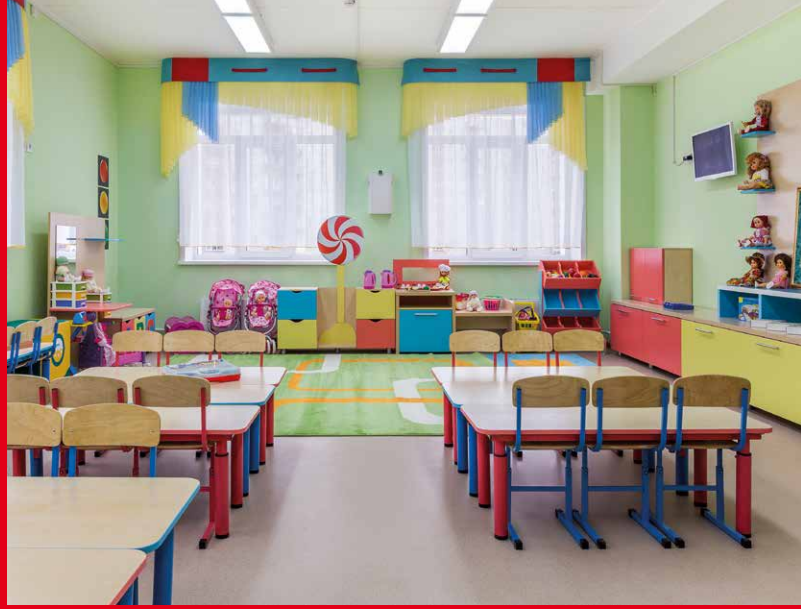
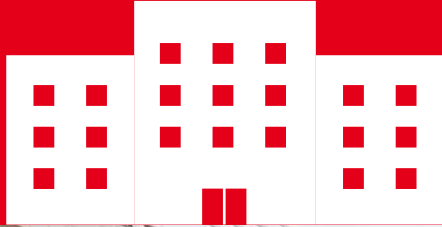
- **Hotels**
- **Residential buildings**
- **Social facilities**

Besides high indoor air quality, individuality is particularly in demand in residential complexes and apartment buildings. Helios AIR1 offers a perfectly coordinated system solution as a central ventilation unit: Individual air volume control per residential unit is ensured in combination with the KWL MultiZoneBox.

Live



Learn



- Kindergartens
- Libraries
- Educational facilities

Whether it is pollen, fine dust or street noise – the reduction of harmful environmental factors is essential for a healthy indoor climate. Helios AIR1 units create ideal indoor conditions thanks to the numerous room air quality sensors, multi-stage filter concept and low-noise operation.



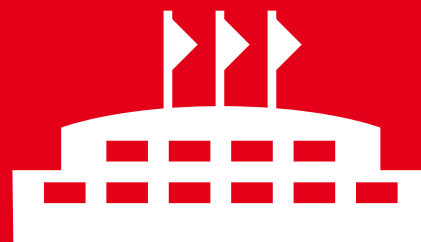


- Meeting rooms
- Sports facilities
- Leisure centres

A wellness experience with all senses: This also includes fresh and appropriately conditioned room air. Helios AIR1 always offers the right solution with wide-ranging accessory components for heating and cooling the room air. Even moisture recovery is possible thanks to rotary heat exchangers



Leisure



3

series

22

types

> 100

configurations



If you have big plans, you will find exactly the right solution for energy-efficient ventilation with heat recovery at Helios. The new Helios AIR1 product range offers various technical variants in **3 series**: for ceiling or floor-mounted installation, with highly efficient cross-counterflow or rotary heat exchangers for use inside or outside.

In this respect, no less than **22 models** in a flow rate range from 500 to 15,000 m³/h guarantee a suitable selection for virtually all areas of application and performance classes in the areas of living, leisure, working and learning.

The wide range of accessories with various heating and cooling options, multiple air quality sensors and a multi-level filter concept includes more than **100 configuration options**.

AIR1Select, the intuitive online software, provides the necessary overview for the simple and quick selection of your individual ventilation solution.

Helios AIR1 offers the following:

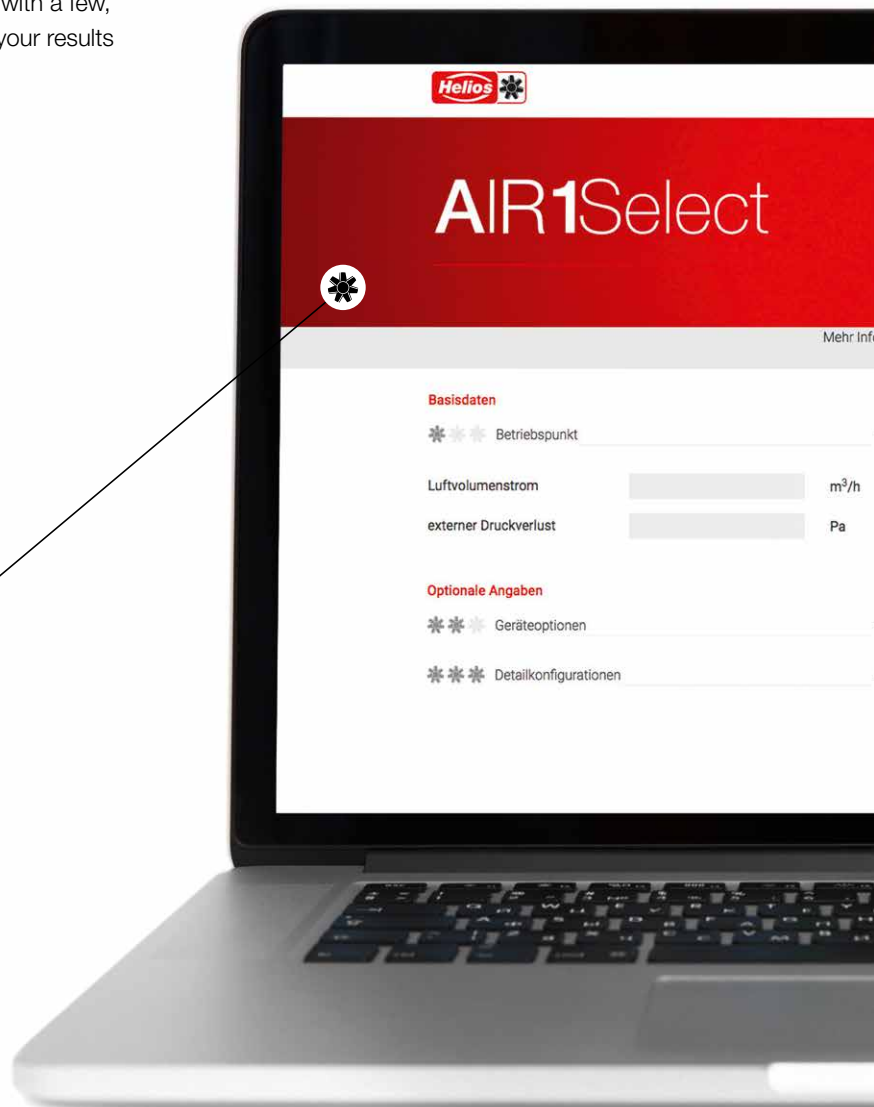
- Fast delivery of all types
- Flexible and simple installation
- Immediately ready for use due to integrated controls
- Eurovent-certified components

Online configuration as simple as surfing the Internet.

With Helios AIR1, you can choose the perfect solution for your application from more than 100 configuration options. In order to assist you with the selection, we have developed AIR1Select - an online configuration tool specifically for Helios AIR1 ventilation units.

AIR1Select allows the configuration of your ventilation unit with a few, self-explanatory inputs. You can save, export and retrieve your results at any time.

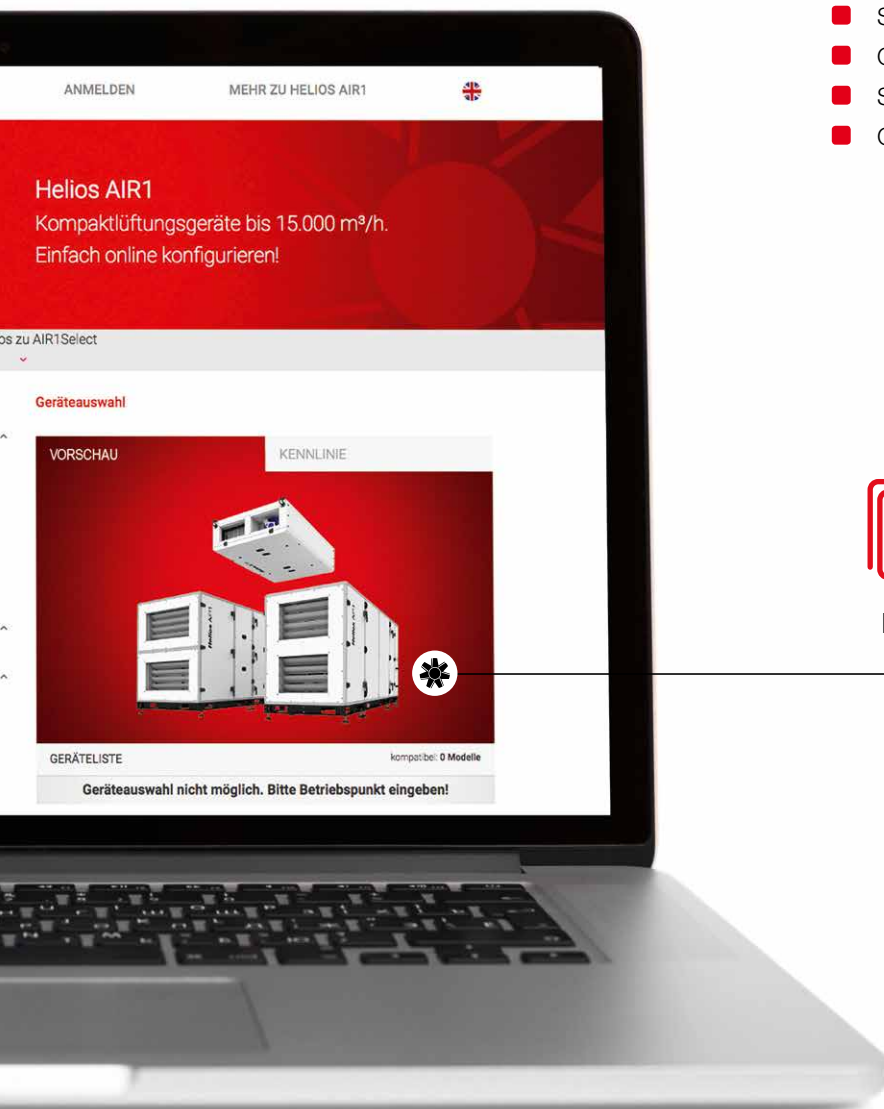
Simply run AIR1Select in your internet browser at:
www.AIR1Select.com



Simply precise!

Professional software has never been this uncomplicated:

- Intuitive and modern user interface.
- From the Cloud: Always up to date and available everywhere.
- Runs in browser: Optimised for PC, laptop and tablet.
- Advanced user management including team functions.



Make it count!

Just a few inputs and your calculation results will appear clearly arranged on the screen. All project-specific results can be saved, printed and exported in various data formats. AIR1Select also assists you with the quick and secure selection of optional accessory components.

AIR1Select offers the following:

- Detailed calculation results and diagrams
- Selection of accessory components.
- Orderable material lists.
- Specification texts in Word format.
- CAD/BIM data for direct import into your system.



PDF



BIM



LV

The fastest way to a customised ventilation unit.

Very little basic data is required to configure your Helios AIR1 ventilation unit.

AIR1Select subsequently provides results including detailed calculation results at a glance – simple, secure and in record-setting speed.



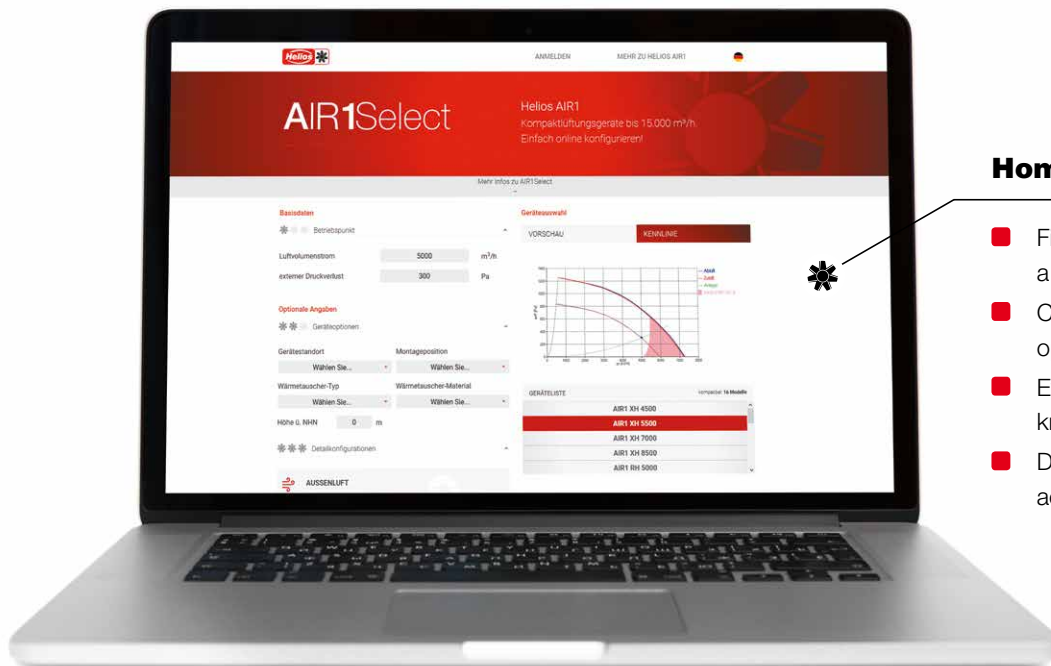
Intuitive and high-performance

- Cloud-based online software – always up-to-date and available everywhere.
- Modern operating concept for perfect results in the shortest possible time.
- Comprehensive range of matching accessory components.



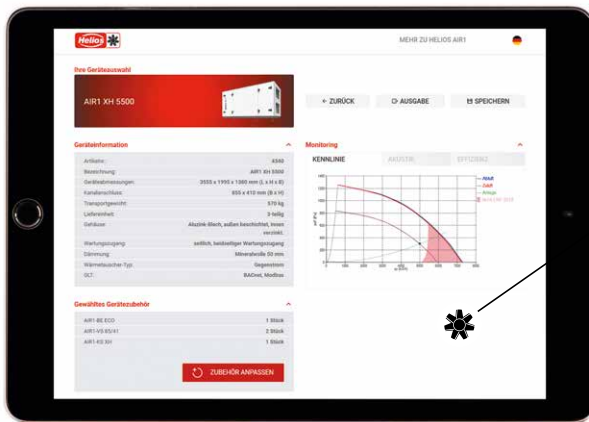
Everything from a single source

- Detailed calculation results and diagrams.
- Project-specific material lists, also with price information upon registration.
- Specification texts for your Helios AIR1 unit and the selected accessories.



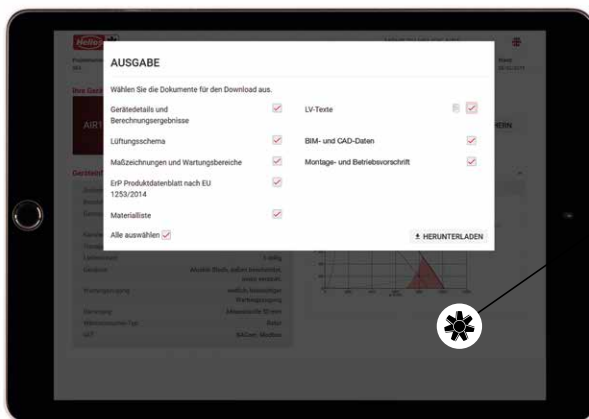
Homepage

- Find the right unit with just a few details.
- Clear design and intuitive operation.
- Everything you need to know is directly accessible.
- Detailed information can be accessed at any time.



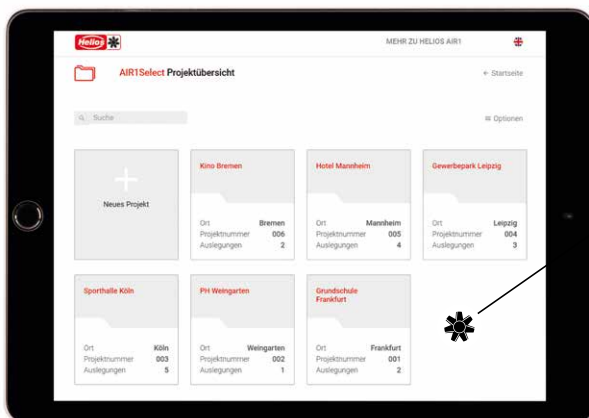
Results

- All data at a glance in compact form.
- Detailed calculation results for unit and accessories.
- Clear ventilation diagrams.
- Large amount of additional information, such as dimensional drawings, maintenance areas and ERP product data sheet.
- Individual material list.



Data output

- Free compilation of selected information.
- Dynamic generation of content for units and accessories.
- Incl. ERP data sheet, material lists, and specification texts.
- CAD/BIM data available to download.



Project management

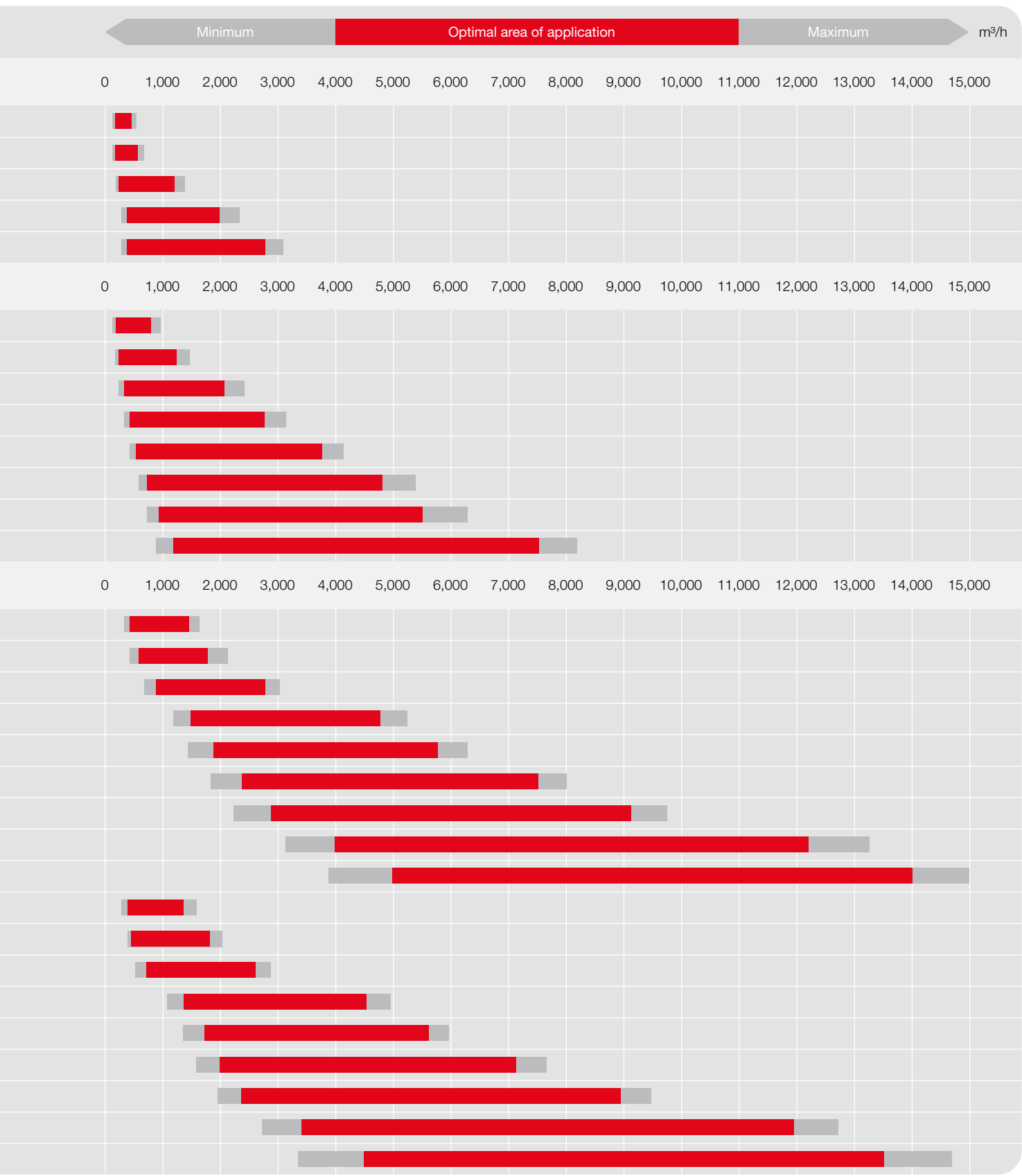
- Overview of all projects.
- Keyword search for quick orientation.
- Collection of a wealth of project information.
- Store multiple designs per project.
- Team function, allows multiple editors.

The ideal solution for every

| Type | Ref. no. | Page | Unit location | Installation position | Heat exchanger | Unit dimensions (L x H x W) mm | Max. flow rate m³/h / stat. pressure Pa ⁽¹⁾ | |
|--------------------|----------|------|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| ■ XC series | | 18 | | | | | | |
| AIR1 XC 500 | 04330 | 22 | Inside | Ceiling | Cross-counter-flow | 1578 x 383 x 1050 | 570 / 200 | |
| AIR1 XC 700 | 04331 | 24 | | | | 1628 x 385 x 1225 | 680 / 200 | |
| AIR1 XC 1400 | 04332 | 26 | | | | 1753 x 425 x 1525 | 1,450 / 250 | |
| AIR1 XC 2200 | 04333 | 28 | | | | 1978 x 508 x 1895 | 2,350 / 250 | |
| AIR1 XC 3200 | 04334 | 30 | | | | 2128 x 594 x 2145 | 3,100 / 250 | |
| ■ XH series | | 40 | | | | | | |
| AIR1 XH 1000 | 04335 | 44 | Inside or outside | Floor-standing | Cross-counter-flow | 2005 x 1185 x 685 | 950 / 250 | |
| AIR1 XH 1500 | 04336 | 46 | | | | 2090 x 1380 x 695 | 1,490 / 250 | |
| AIR1 XH 2500 | 04337 | 48 | | | | 2345 x 1460 x 915 | 2,430 / 250 | |
| AIR1 XH 3500 | 04338 | 50 | | | | 2970 x 1599 x 1017 | 3,150 / 250 | |
| AIR1 XH 4500 | 04339 | 52 | | | | 3515 x 2020 x 1070 | 4,150 / 250 | |
| AIR1 XH 5500 | 04340 | 54 | | | | 3555 x 2020 x 1280 | 5,400 / 400 | |
| AIR1 XH 7000 | 04341 | 56 | | | | 3605 x 2020 x 1580 | 6,300 / 400 | |
| AIR1 XH 8500 | 04342 | 58 | | | | 3655 x 2020 x 1930 | 8,300 / 400 | |
| ■ RH series | | 76 | | | | | | |
| AIR1 RH 1500 | 04343 | 80 | Inside or outside | Floor-standing | Condensation rotor | 1700 x 1320 x 810 | 1,600 / 250 | |
| AIR1 RH 2000 | 04344 | 82 | | | | 1700 x 1420 x 910 | 2,100 / 250 | |
| AIR1 RH 3000 | 04345 | 84 | | | | 1700 x 1530 x 1020 | 3,000 / 250 | |
| AIR1 RH 5000 | 04346 | 86 | | | | 1845 x 1800 x 1290 | 5,150 / 400 | |
| AIR1 RH 6000 | 04347 | 88 | | | | 2015 x 1920 x 1410 | 6,200 / 400 | |
| AIR1 RH 8000 | 04348 | 90 | | | | 2185 x 2170 x 1660 | 8,000 / 400 | |
| AIR1 RH 9500 | 04349 | 92 | | | | 2315 x 2270 x 1760 | 9,700 / 400 | |
| AIR1 RH 12000 | 04350 | 94 | | | | 2450 x 2420 x 1910 | 13,300 / 400 | |
| AIR1 RH 15000 | 04351 | 96 | | | | 2535 x 2670 x 2160 | 15,000 / 400 | |
| AIR1 RH 1500/SO | 04352 | 80 | Inside or outside | Floor-standing | Adsorption rotor | 1700 x 1320 x 810 | 1,520 / 250 | |
| AIR1 RH 2000/SO | 04353 | 82 | | | | 1700 x 1420 x 910 | 2,020 / 250 | |
| AIR1 RH 3000/SO | 04354 | 84 | | | | 1700 x 1530 x 1020 | 2,770 / 250 | |
| AIR1 RH 5000/SO | 04355 | 86 | | | | 1845 x 1800 x 1290 | 4,950 / 400 | |
| AIR1 RH 6000/SO | 04356 | 88 | | | | 2015 x 1920 x 1410 | 5,950 / 400 | |
| AIR1 RH 8000/SO | 04357 | 90 | | | | 2185 x 2170 x 1660 | 7,650 / 400 | |
| AIR1 RH 9500/SO | 04358 | 92 | | | | 2315 x 2270 x 1760 | 9,400 / 400 | |
| AIR1 RH 12000/SO | 04359 | 94 | | | | 2450 x 2420 x 1910 | 12,800 / 400 | |
| AIR1 RH 15000/SO | 04360 | 96 | | | | 2535 x 2670 x 2160 | 14,700 / 400 | |

⁽¹⁾ The information contains guideline values. Detailed information can be found at www.AIR1Select.com

area of application.



The Helios AIR1® XC series: 500 to 3,200 m³/h.

5 unit types:

- AIR1 XC 500
- AIR1 XC 700
- AIR1 XC 1400
- AIR1 XC 2200
- AIR1 XC 3200



During the development of the Helios AIR1 XC series, the focus was already on the installation situation in suspended system ceilings. The result is a **new generation of ceiling ventilation units** with an intelligent maintenance solution and extremely compact unit dimensions.

Even if space is limited, an electric or warm water auxiliary heater battery can be easily integrated into the unit. The external cooling module can be directly mounted to the supply air inlets of the unit and thus also guarantees installation in confined spaces.

Helios AIR1[®]

series XC

Flexible filter maintenance on the side and below

Pre-heater as standard equipment for optimal year-round operation

Compact and flat construction fits everywhere



Condensate tray on exhaust air and supply air side, also with condensate pump upon request

Integrable auxiliary heater register can be retrofitted at any time

The XC series in detail.

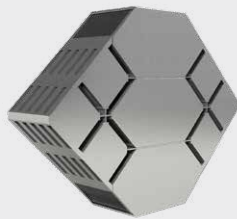
1



1 Housing

Compact housing in panel construction made of Aluzinc sheet steel, insulated on all sides with 50 mm mineral wool for optimal thermal and acoustic insulation. External corrosion-resistant coating on all sides of housing, RAL 7047, corrosion class C4, Aluzinc sheet steel inside. The smooth inner surface meets the hygiene requirements for optimal cleaning in consideration of the hygiene standard VDI 6022. Inspection openings on the underside of the unit for simple access to all unit components and optimal cleaning and maintenance. Additional inspection openings on the side for filter replacement. Stainless steel condensate tray on the exhaust air and supply air side. A corresponding condensate pump is optionally available for each unit size. The XC units are designed so that an electric or hot water auxiliary heater can be easily installed in the ventilation unit, even for retrofitting.

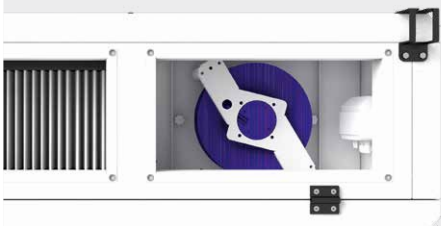
2



2 Heat exchanger

Eurovent-certified cross-counterflow plate heat exchanger made of aluminium with high thermal efficiency of up to 90 % in accordance with EN 308. The heat exchanger has high internal leak tightness and it is thus particularly suitable for applications with a risk of odour transmission. The heat exchanger module has an automatic bypass damper mechanism for summer night cooling as standard. An electrical pre-heater (standard equipment) heats the outside air at very low outside temperatures. Thus, it prevents the freezing of the heat exchanger and guarantees its safe functioning as well as optimal heat recovery for the entire heating period.

3



3 Fans

The vibration dampened fans are located in the unit and they consist of freewheeling, backward curved centrifugal impellers with direct drive via a variable EC motor with low energy consumption and very low noise level. The high performance plastic impeller is dynamically balanced in two levels. Variably controllable via 0 – 10 V signal. Plug-in connections to all electrical components for the simplification of maintenance work. Eurovent-certified EC-motors in class IE4 with very low SFP values and high energy efficiency.

4



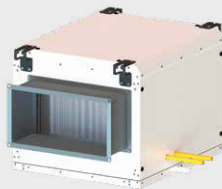
Pipe routing

Installation-friendly connection of outside, exhaust, extract and supply air to a duct or pipe system. Adapters are optionally available as unit accessories for adaption to a round duct system.

4 Control system

The ventilation unit is delivered ready for operation with a modern, all-round control system. The control system is attached to the side of the unit in a connection box for easy maintenance, factory-wired and function-tested. Two controllers are available for selection (required accessory).

5



6



7

Eurovent certification for the AIR1 XC series has been applied for. The AIR1 XC series is designed in accordance with the requirements of Directive **VDI 6022** (hygiene requirements for building ventilation systems).

Overview of control functions:

- ☐ Choice between ventilation modes Constant volume CAV, Constant pressure CAP (accessory required) or Constant speed CRPM in %.
- ☐ Multiple possible operating modes and levels.
- ☐ Automatic control via humidity or room air quality sensors (can connect up to three sensor types and maximum 18 sensors).
- ☐ Automatic operation via integrated weekly programme.
- ☐ Operating modes Free cooling (also night cooling/bypass function) and active cooling (using cooling register) possible.
- ☐ Commissioning assistant for simple, quick and faultless commissioning of the unit and matching accessories.
- ☐ Connection to the central building control system via BACnet or Modbus.
- ☐ Digital output for collective fault signal.

Further information on the Helios AIR1 control system can be found on p. 118.

5 Accessories

There are a number of accessory components available for the Helios AIR1 units. A detailed overview and the matching accessories for your Helios AIR1 unit can be found on the following product pages.

6 Air filters

Cassette filters with long service lives due to dynamic pressure monitoring. Simple filter replacement at the side or below through insert frame and quick clamp device.

Further information on the air filters and filter classes can be found on p. 39.

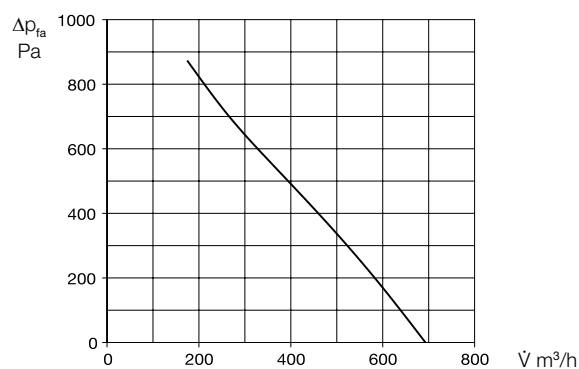
☐ Overview of air filters Standard scope of delivery

| | Type | Filter class |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|
| Extract air filter | ELF-AIR1 XC 500/ePM10 50%/96 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 700/ePM10 50%/96 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 1400/ePM10 50%/96 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 2200/ePM10 50%/96 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 3200/ePM10 50%/96 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| Outside air filter | ELF-AIR1 XC 500/ePM1 55%/96 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 700/ePM1 55%/96 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 1400/ePM1 55%/96 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 2200/ePM1 55%/96 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 3200/ePM1 55%/96 | ePM1 55% (F7) |

■ AIR1 XC 500



■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| | AIR1 XC 500 |
| Ref. no. | 04330 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside |
| Installation position | Ceiling |
| Maintenance access | Side and underside |
| Min. air volume | 95 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 570 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 130 kg |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T3 / TB3 / D2 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 230 V 1N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 170 W |
| Max. output Elec. pre-heater | 1600 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 10.3 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 7 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 17.3 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1312 |

(1) = at 200 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = Other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessory

■ Sound data

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 200 Pa external pressure

| | 200 m³/h | 400 m³/h | 570 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 67 | 71 | 76 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 61 | 64 | 68 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 58 | 60 | 64 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 67 | 71 | 76 |

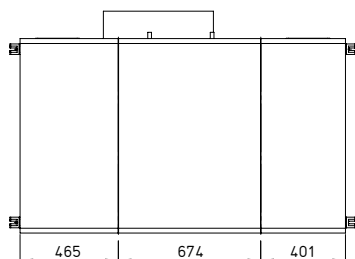
Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 200 m³/h | 400 m³/h | 570 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 39 | 41 | 45 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 30 | 31 | 36 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 25 | 27 | 31 |

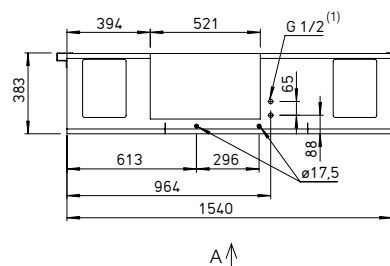
The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing

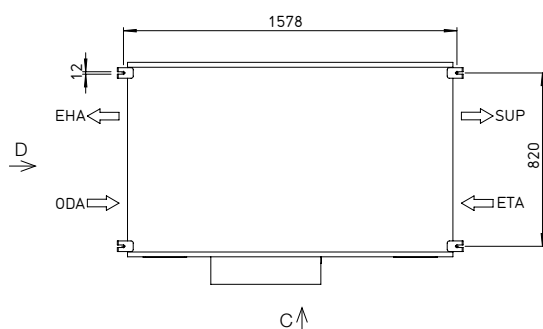
View A (from below)



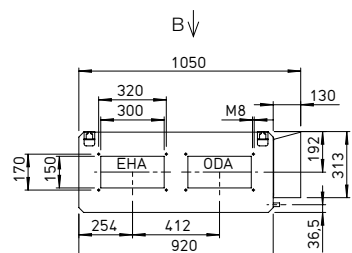
View C



View B (from above)



View D



Dim. in mm

(1) External thread

ODA: Outside air

EHA: Exhaust air

ETA: Extract air

SUP: Supply air

■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

Auxiliary heater

AIR1-ENH XC 500

Electrical, internal

Ref. no. 03558

Page 32

AIR1-NH WW XC 500

Hot water, internal

Ref. no. 02490

Page 32

Hydraulic unit for hot water heating register

WHS HE 24 V (0 – 10 V)

Ref. no. 08318

Page 32

Cooling register

AIR1-KR KW XC 500

Cold water, external

Ref. no. 04185

Page 33

AIR1-KR DX XC 500

Direct evaporator DX, external

Ref. no. 04867

Page 34

□ Air routing

Multi-leaf dampers

AIR1-JVK XC 500

Ref. no. 05421

Page 35

Flexible connector

AIR1-VS 30/15

Ref. no. 07400

Page 36

Adapter square-round

AIR1-ÜS XC 500

Ref. no. 04361

Page 36

□ Condensate drainage

Condensate pump

AIR1-KP XC 500-1400

Ref. no. 06867

Page 37

Ball siphon

AIR1-KS XC

for unit and cooling register

Ref. no. 07170

Page 37

□ Controls

Controllers

AIR1-BE ECO

Ref. no. 06186

Page 37

AIR1-BE TOUCH

Ref. no. 06187

Page 38

Controller connection cable

AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m

Ref. no. 07073

Page 37

AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m

Ref. no. 07121

Page 37

Sensors

KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor

Ref. no. 04272

Page 38

KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor

Ref. no. 04273

Page 38

KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor

Ref. no. 04274

Page 38

AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct

Ref. no. 07124

Page 38

Signal converter for sensors

AIR1-SK

Ref. no. 06019

Page 39

Extension kit for constant pressure control

AIR1-CAP

Ref. no. 06756

Page 38

□ Air filters

Spare air filter and other filter classes

ELF-AIR1 XC 500/ePM10 50%/96 (M5)

Ref. no. 02171

Page 39

ELF-AIR1 XC 500/ePM1 55%/96 (F7)

Ref. no. 02221

Page 39

ELF-AIR1 XC 500/ePM1 80%/96 (F9)

Ref. no. 02272

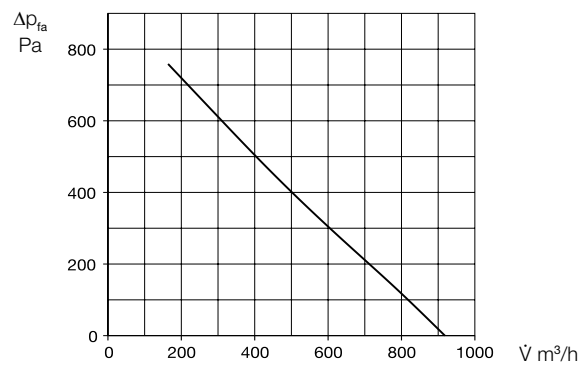
Page 39

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

■ AIR1 XC 700



■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| | AIR1 XC 700 |
| Ref. no. | 04331 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside |
| Installation position | Ceiling |
| Maintenance access | Side and underside |
| Min. air volume | 180 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 680 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 155 kg |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T3 / TB3 / D2 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 170 W |
| Max. output Elec. pre-heater | 2300 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 6.4 / 3.4 / 3.7 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 3.3 / 3.3 / 3.3 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 9.7 / 6.7 / 7 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1313 |

(1) = at 200 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = Other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessory

■ Sound data

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 200 Pa external pressure

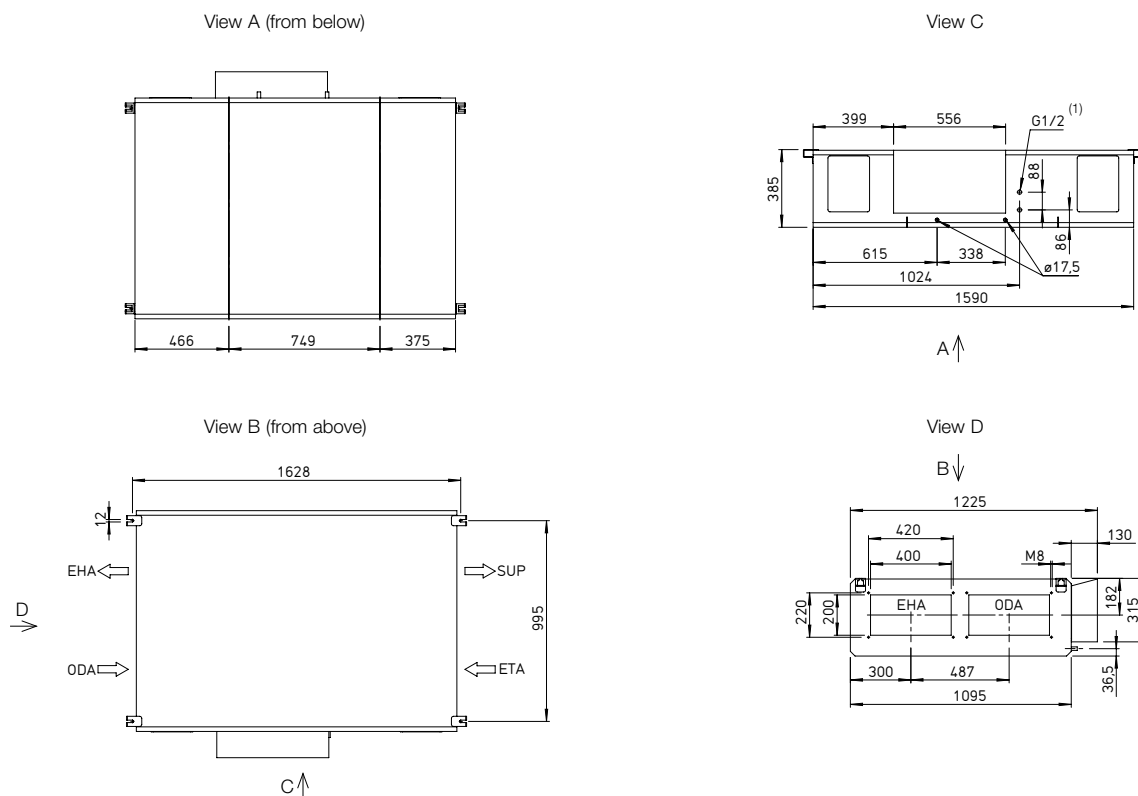
| | 200 m³/h | 500 m³/h | 680 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 66 | 68 | 70 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 61 | 61 | 63 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 57 | 57 | 60 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 66 | 67 | 70 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 200 m³/h | 500 m³/h | 680 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 39 | 39 | 41 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 29 | 29 | 31 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 25 | 25 | 27 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

(1) External thread

ODA: Outside air

EHA: Exhaust air

ETA: Extract air

SUP: Supply air

■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH XC 700 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03559 | Page 32 |
| AIR1-NH WW XC 700 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03659 | Page 32 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heating register | | |
| WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | Ref. no. 08318 | Page 32 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW XC 700 Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04186 | Page 33 |
| AIR1-KR DX XC 700 Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04868 | Page 34 |

□ Air routing

| | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------|---------|
| Multi-leaf dampers | | |
| AIR1-JVK XC 700 | Ref. no. 05841 | Page 35 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 40/20 | Ref. no. 07403 | Page 36 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XC 700 | Ref. no. 04362 | Page 36 |

□ Condensate drainage

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Condensate pump | | |
| AIR1-KP XC 500-1400 | Ref. no. 06867 | Page 37 |
| Ball siphon | | |
| AIR1-KS XC for unit and cooling register | Ref. no. 07170 | Page 37 |

□ Controls

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Controllers | | |
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 37 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 38 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 37 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 37 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 38 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 38 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 38 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 38 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 39 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 38 |

□ Air filters

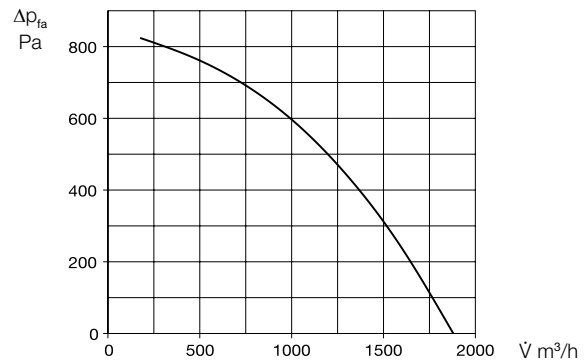
| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
| ELF-AIR1 XC 700/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02172 | Page 39 |
| ELF-AIR1 XC 700/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02223 | Page 39 |
| ELF-AIR1 XC 700/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02273 | Page 39 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

■ AIR1 XC 1400



■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| | AIR1 XC 1400 |
| Ref. no. | 04332 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside |
| Installation position | Ceiling |
| Maintenance access | Side and underside |
| Min. air volume | 190 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 1450 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 200 kg |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T3 / TB3 / D2 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 500 W |
| Max. output Elec. pre-heater | 4500 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 8.7 / 8.7 / 6.8 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 6.5 / 6.5 / 6.5 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 15.2 / 15.2 / 13.3 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1314 |

(1) = at 250 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = Other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessory

■ Sound data

Sound power level LwA dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

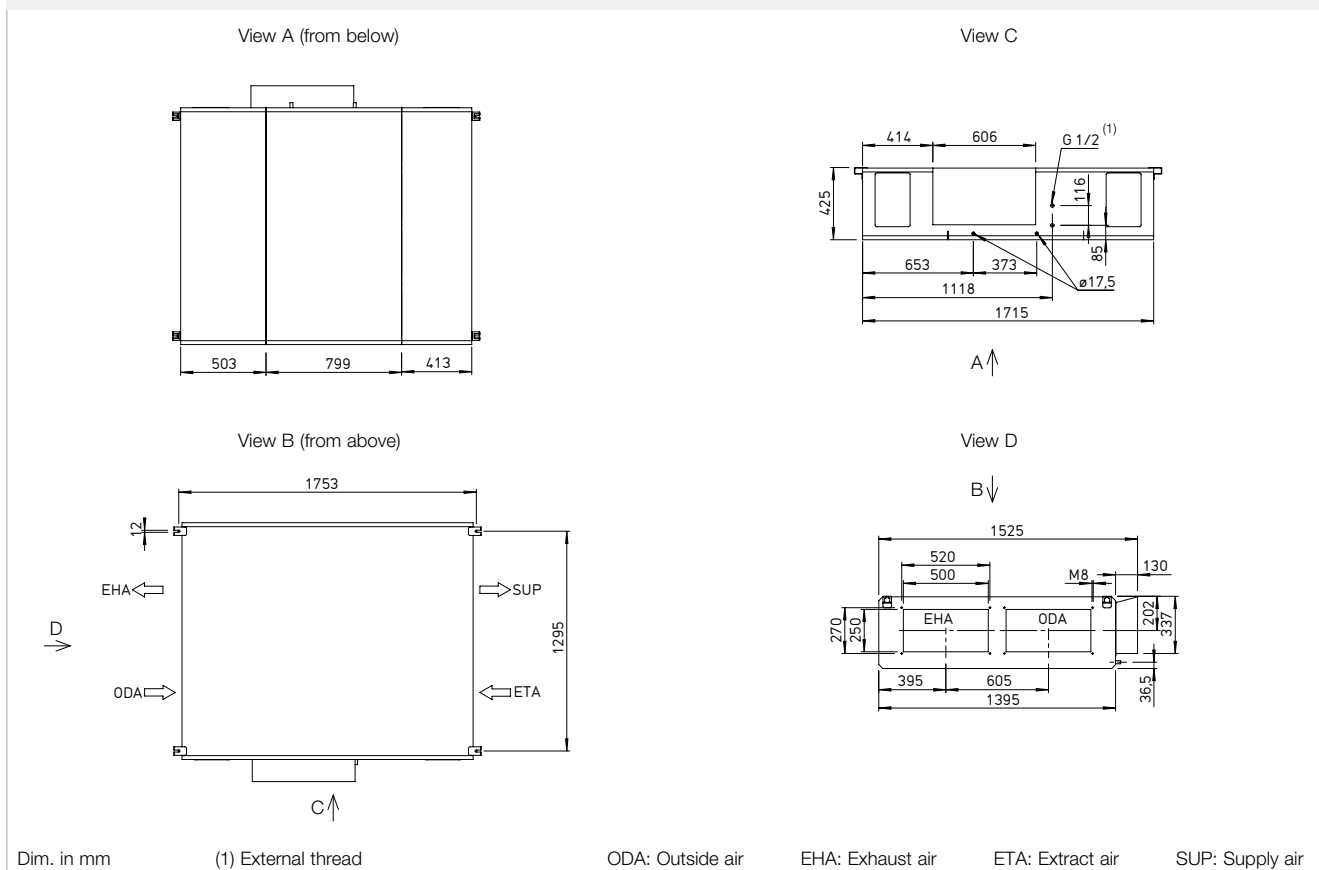
| | 250 m³/h | 900 m³/h | 1,450 m³/h |
|-------------------|----------|----------|------------|
| Supply air (LwA) | 68 | 71 | 78 |
| Extract air (LwA) | 60 | 63 | 69 |
| Outside air (LwA) | 56 | 60 | 66 |
| Exhaust air (LwA) | 68 | 71 | 77 |

Sound pressure level LpA dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 250 m³/h | 900 m³/h | 1,450 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|----------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 40 | 44 | 50 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 31 | 35 | 40 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 26 | 30 | 36 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH XC 1400 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03574 | Page 32 |
| AIR1-NH WW XC 1400 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03661 | Page 32 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heating register | | |
| WHS HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | Ref. no. 08318 | Page 32 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW XC 1400 Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04187 | Page 33 |
| AIR1-KR DX XC 1400 Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04869 | Page 34 |

□ Air routing

| | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------|---------|
| Multi-leaf dampers | | |
| AIR1-JVK XC 1400 | Ref. no. 05856 | Page 35 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 50/25 | Ref. no. 07404 | Page 36 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XC 1400 | Ref. no. 04363 | Page 36 |

□ Condensate drainage

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Condensate pump | | |
| AIR1-KP XC 500-1400 | Ref. no. 06867 | Page 37 |
| Ball siphon | | |
| AIR1-KS XC for unit and cooling register | Ref. no. 07170 | Page 37 |

□ Controls

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Controllers | | |
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 37 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 38 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 37 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 37 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 38 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 38 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 38 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 38 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 39 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 38 |

□ Air filters

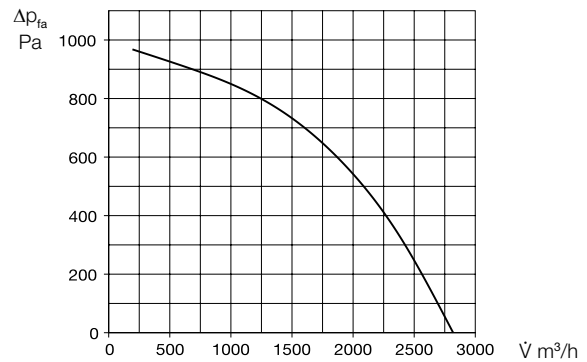
| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
| ELF-AIR1 XC 1400/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02173 | Page 39 |
| ELF-AIR1 XC 1400/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02224 | Page 39 |
| ELF-AIR1 XC 1400/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02274 | Page 39 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

■ AIR1 XC 2200



■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| | AIR1 XC 2200 |
| Ref. no. | 04333 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside |
| Installation position | Ceiling |
| Maintenance access | Side and underside |
| Min. air volume | 200 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 2350 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 285 kg |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T3 / TB3 / D2 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +40 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +40 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 780 W |
| Max. output Elec. pre-heater | 7050 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 13.6 / 13.6 / 10.5 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 10.2 / 10.2 / 10.2 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 23.8 / 23.8 / 20.7 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1315 |

(1) = at 250 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = Other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessory

■ Sound data

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

| | 700 m³/h | 1,500 m³/h | 2,350 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 69 | 73 | 81 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 61 | 65 | 72 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 57 | 61 | 68 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 69 | 73 | 81 |

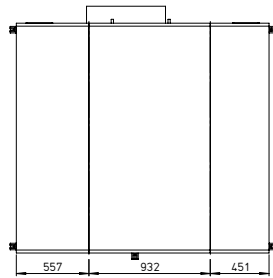
Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 700 m³/h | 1,500 m³/h | 2,350 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 42 | 45 | 53 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 32 | 36 | 43 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 28 | 31 | 39 |

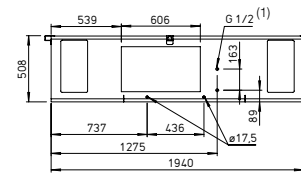
The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing

View A (from below)

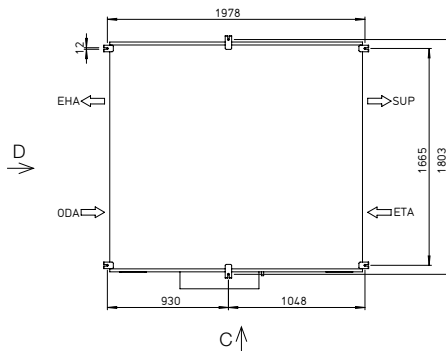


View C

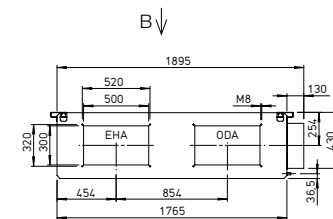


A ↑

View B (from above)



View D



B ↓

Dim. in mm

(1) External thread

ODA: Outside air

EHA: Exhaust air

ETA: Extract air

SUP: Supply air

■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

Auxiliary heater

AIR1-ENH XC 2200

Electrical, internal

Ref. no. 03575

Page 32

AIR1-NH WW XC 2200

Hot water, internal

Ref. no. 03662

Page 32

Hydraulic unit for hot water heating register

WHSB HE 24 V (0 – 10 V)

Ref. no. 08318

Page 32

Cooling register

AIR1-KR KW XC 2200

Cold water, external

Ref. no. 04188

Page 33

AIR1-KR DX XC 2200

Direct evaporator DX, external

Ref. no. 04870

Page 34

□ Air routing

Multi-leaf dampers

AIR1-JVK XC 2200

Ref. no. 06000

Page 35

Flexible connector

AIR1-VS 50/30

Ref. no. 07407

Page 36

Adapter square-round

AIR1-ÜS XC 2200

Ref. no. 04364

Page 36

□ Condensate drainage

Condensate pump

AIR1-KP XC 2200-3200

Ref. no. 06868

Page 37

Ball siphon

AIR1-KS XC

for unit and cooling register

Ref. no. 07170

Page 37

□ Controls

Controllers

AIR1-BE ECO

Ref. no. 06186

Page 37

AIR1-BE TOUCH

Ref. no. 06187

Page 38

Controller connection cable

AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m

Ref. no. 07073

Page 37

AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m

Ref. no. 07121

Page 37

Sensors

KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor

Ref. no. 04272

Page 38

KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor

Ref. no. 04273

Page 38

KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor

Ref. no. 04274

Page 38

AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct

Ref. no. 07124

Page 38

Signal converter for sensors

AIR1-SK

Ref. no. 06019

Page 39

Extension kit for constant pressure control

AIR1-CAP

Ref. no. 06756

Page 38

□ Air filters

Spare air filter and other filter classes

ELF-AIR1 XC 2200/ePM10 50%/96 (M5)

Ref. no. 02174

Page 39

ELF-AIR1 XC 2200/ePM1 55%/96 (F7)

Ref. no. 02225

Page 39

ELF-AIR1 XC 2200/ePM1 80%/96 (F9)

Ref. no. 02285

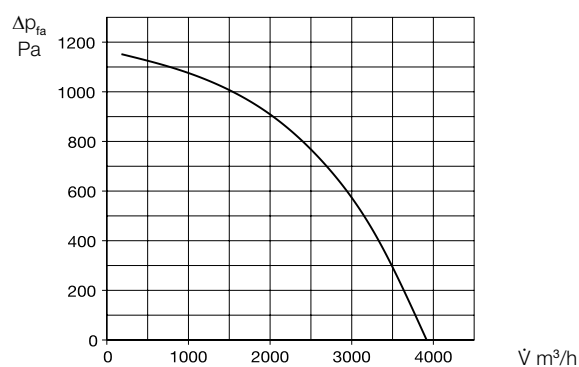
Page 39

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

■ AIR1 XC 3200



■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| | AIR1 XC 3200 |
| Ref. no. | 04334 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside |
| Installation position | Ceiling |
| Maintenance access | Side and underside |
| Min. air volume | 240 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 3100 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 370 kg |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T3 / TB3 / D2 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +45 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +45 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 1300 W |
| Max. output Elec. pre-heater | 10500 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 20.9 / 20.9 / 15.5 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 15.2 / 15.1 / 15.1 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 36.1 / 36 / 30.6 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1316 |

(1) = at 250 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = Other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessory

■ Sound data

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

| | 1,000 m³/h | 2,200 m³/h | 3,100 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 70 | 77 | 85 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 61 | 69 | 76 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 57 | 65 | 72 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 70 | 77 | 85 |

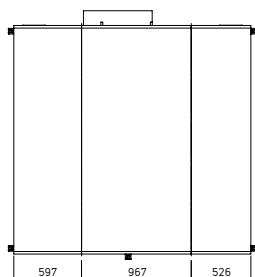
Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 1,000 m³/h | 2,200 m³/h | 3,100 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 42 | 50 | 57 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 33 | 41 | 48 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 28 | 36 | 43 |

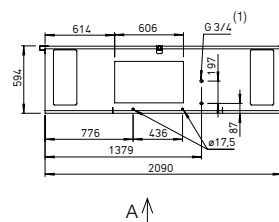
The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing

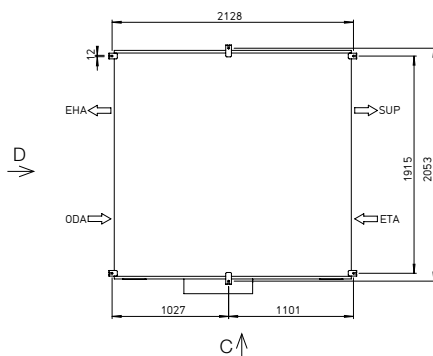
View A (from below)



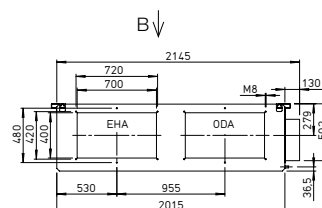
View C



View B (from above)



View D



Dim. in mm

(1) External thread

ODA: Outside air

EHA: Exhaust air

ETA: Extract air

SUP: Supply air

■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

Auxiliary heater

AIR1-ENH XC 3200

Electrical, internal

Ref. no. 02489 Page 32

AIR1-NH WW XC 3200

Hot water, internal

Ref. no. 03663 Page 32

Hydraulic unit for hot water heating register

WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V)

Ref. no. 08318 Page 32

Cooling register

AIR1-KR KW XC 3200

Cold water external

Ref. no. 04190 Page 33

AIR1-KR DX XC 3200

Direct evaporator DX, external

Ref. no. 04871 Page 34

□ Air routing

Multi-leaf dampers

AIR1-JVK XC 3200

Ref. no. 06003 Page 35

Flexible connector

AIR1-VS 70/40

Ref. no. 07408 Page 36

Adapter square-round

AIR1-ÜS XC 3200

Ref. no. 04365 Page 36

□ Condensate drainage

Condensate pump

AIR1-KP XC 2200-3200

Ref. no. 06868 Page 37

Ball siphon

AIR1-KS XC

for unit and cooling register

Ref. no. 07170 Page 37

□ Controls

Controllers

AIR1-BE ECO

Ref. no. 06186 Page 37

AIR1-BE TOUCH

Ref. no. 06187 Page 38

Controller connection cable

AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m

Ref. no. 07073 Page 37

AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m

Ref. no. 07121 Page 37

Sensors

KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor

Ref. no. 04272 Page 38

KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor

Ref. no. 04273 Page 38

KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor

Ref. no. 04274 Page 38

AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct

Ref. no. 07124 Page 38

Signal converter for sensors

AIR1-SK

Ref. no. 06019 Page 39

Extension kit for constant pressure control

AIR1-CAP

Ref. no. 06756 Page 38

□ Air filters

Spare air filter and other filter classes

ELF-AIR1 XC 3200/ePM10 50%/96 (M5)

Ref. no. 02175 Page 39

ELF-AIR1 XC 3200/ePM1 55%/96 (F7)

Ref. no. 02226 Page 39

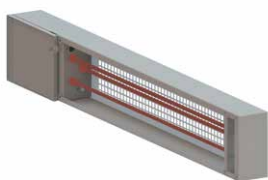
ELF-AIR1 XC 3200/ePM1 80%/96 (F9)

Ref. no. 02286 Page 39

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

Accessories for the XC series.

■ Electrical auxiliary heater internal



■ Electrical auxiliary heater

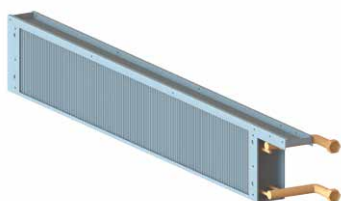
For installation in the ventilation unit. Provides demand-oriented temperature control of supply air. Mains power supply and connection to the ventilation unit control system through pre-wired plug contacts. Variable controls.

Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Output | Current consumption | Weight approx. |
|------------------|----------|---------|---------------------|----------------|
| AIR1-ENH XC 500 | 03558 | 1.6 kW | 7.0 A | 1.1 kg |
| AIR1-ENH XC 700 | 03559 | 2.3 kW | 3.3 A | 1.9 kg |
| AIR1-ENH XC 1400 | 03574 | 4.5 kW | 6.5 A | 3.0 kg |
| AIR1-ENH XC 2200 | 03575 | 7.1 kW | 10.2 A | 3.6 kg |
| AIR1-ENH XC 3200 | 02489 | 10.5 kW | 15.2 A | 6.7 kg |

■ Hot water auxiliary heater internal



■ Hot water auxiliary heater

For installation in the ventilation unit. Provides demand-oriented temperature control of supply air. The heating elements consist of copper piping with formed aluminium fins, and copper pipe water connections for flow and return. Further accessories are required for supply air temperature control (see below; Hydraulic unit WSH HE 24V).

Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Water content | Weight (without liquid) | Hydraulic unit | Ref. no. |
|--------------------|----------|---------------|-------------------------|------------------------|----------|
| AIR1-NH WW XC 500 | 02490 | 3.3 l | 3.0 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| AIR1-NH WW XC 700 | 03659 | 4.5 l | 3.9 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| AIR1-NH WW XC 1400 | 03661 | 8.6 l | 5.3 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| AIR1-NH WW XC 2200 | 03662 | 14.5 l | 7.5 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| AIR1-NH WW XC 3200 | 03663 | 19.3 l | 9.5 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |

■ Hydraulic unit



■ Hydraulic unit

Hydraulic unit for supply air temperature control by controlling the water flow rate in the heater battery. Delivered as a complete unit consisting of the hydraulic unit with 3-way valve with actuator and circulating pump, Flow / return temperature display and flexible connection hoses.

Control voltage: 24 V (0 – 10 V)

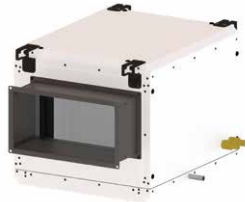
K_{VS} value: 5.1

Flow rate: up to 3.3 m³/h

Connection diameter: G1 AG flat sealing (DN25, 1")

| Type | Ref. no. |
|------------------------|----------|
| WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |

■ Cold water cooling register external



■ Cold water cooling register

For demand-oriented temperature control (cooling) of supply air. Mounting directly to the supply air duct of the ventilation unit including fixing material is possible. Casing in robust panel construction, insulated on all sides with 50 mm mineral wool for the minimisation of heat losses. External corrosion-resistant coating of casing. Large inspection openings on both sides of unit for easy access and optimised cleaning and maintenance. Stainless steel condensate tray with condensate drain outlets.

Recommended accessory: Ball siphon AIR1-KS XC (Ref. no. 07170)

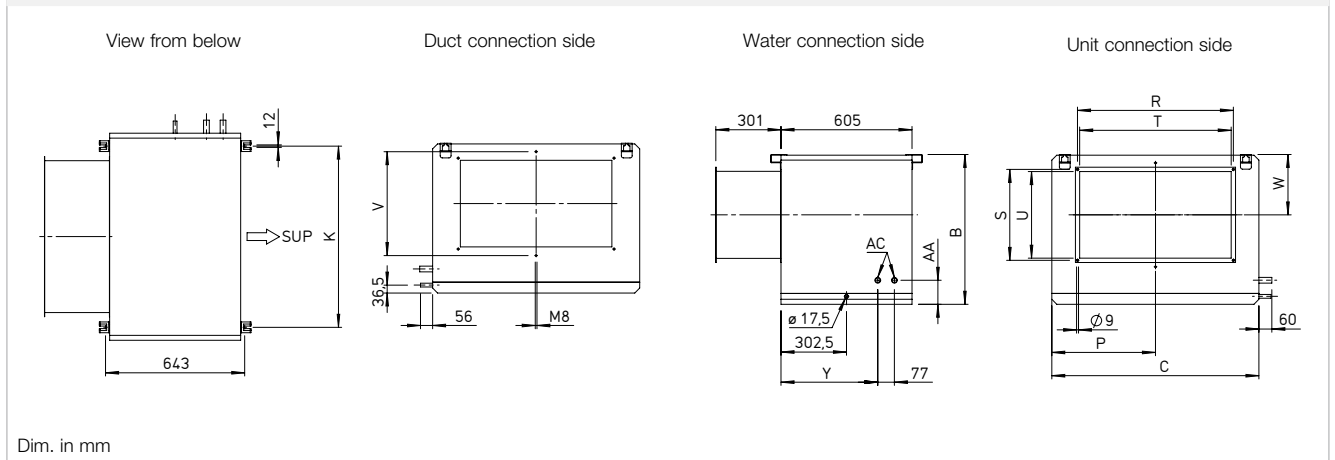
Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Water content | Connection flow / return ⁽¹⁾ | Weight (without liquid) | Condensate connection |
|--------------------|----------|---------------|---|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| AIR1-KR KW XC 500 | 04185 | 1.2 l | G 1/2 | 24.0 kg | 17.5 mm |
| AIR1-KR KW XC 700 | 04186 | 1.3 l | G 1/2 | 37.0 kg | 17.5 mm |
| AIR1-KR KW XC 1400 | 04187 | 2.0 l | G 1/2 | 43.0 kg | 17.5 mm |
| AIR1-KR KW XC 2200 | 04188 | 3.2 l | G 3/4 | 63.0 kg | 17.5 mm |
| AIR1-KR KW XC 3200 | 04190 | 4.4 l | G 3/4 | 80.0 kg | 17.5 mm |

(1) External thread

□ Dimensional drawing



□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | B | C | K | P | R | S | T | U | V | W | Y | AA | AC ⁽¹⁾ |
|--------------------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|
| AIR1-KR KW XC 500 | 04185 | 437 | 437 | 317 | 234 | 320 | 170 | 300 | 150 | - | 192 | 467 | 96 | G 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW XC 700 | 04186 | 490 | 537 | 417 | 284 | 420 | 220 | 400 | 200 | - | 218 | 467 | 96 | G 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW XC 1400 | 04187 | 542 | 677 | 557 | 374 | 520 | 270 | 500 | 250 | - | 243 | 467 | 96 | G 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW XC 2200 | 04188 | 592 | 878 | 757 | 453 | 520 | 320 | 500 | 300 | - | 254 | 447 | 111 | G 3/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW XC 3200 | 04190 | 692 | 957 | 837 | 479 | 720 | 420 | 700 | 400 | 480 | 279 | 447 | 111 | G 3/4 |

(1) External thread

Accessories for the XC series.

■ Direct evaporator cooling register external



■ Direct evaporator cooling register

For demand-oriented temperature control (cooling) of supply air. Mounting directly to the supply air duct of the ventilation unit is possible. Suitable for use with common refrigerants (selection list see www.AIR1Select.com). Casing in robust panel construction, insulated on all sides with 50 mm mineral wool for the minimisation of heat losses. External corrosion-resistant coating of casing. Stainless steel condensate tray with condensate drain outlets. Large inspection openings on both sides of unit for easy access and optimised cleaning and maintenance. Condensate connection 17.5 mm.

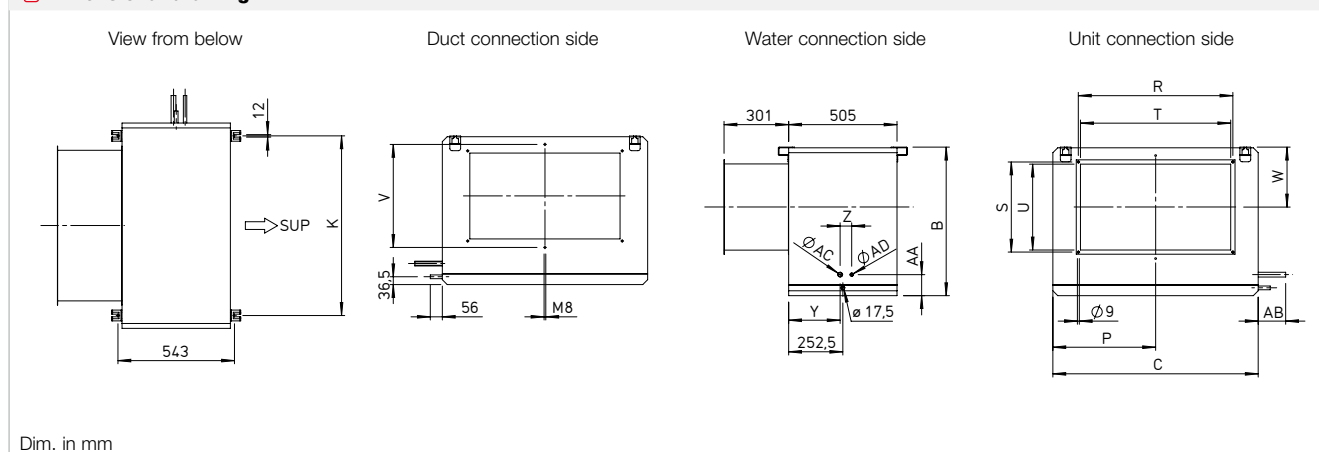
Recommended accessory: Ball siphon AIR1-KS XC (Ref. no. 07170)

Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Filling capacity | Ø connection outlet | Ø connection inlet | Weight (without liquid) |
|--------------------|----------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| AIR1-KR DX XC 500 | 04867 | 0.90 l | 12 mm | 9.5 mm | 23.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR DX XC 700 | 04868 | 1.07 l | 12 mm | 9.5 mm | 36.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR DX XC 1400 | 04869 | 1.71 l | 19 mm | 9.5 mm | 44.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR DX XC 2200 | 04870 | 2.64 l | 19 mm | 12 mm | 62.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR DX XC 3200 | 04871 | 3.64 l | 22 mm | 16 mm | 79.0 kg |

□ Dimensional drawing



□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | B | C | K | P | R | S | T | U | V | W | Y | Z | AA | AB | AC | AD |
|--------------------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|----|-----|
| AIR1-KR DX XC 500 | 04867 | 437 | 437 | 317 | 234 | 320 | 170 | 300 | 150 | – | 192 | 230 | 60 | 85 | 106 | 12 | 9.5 |
| AIR1-KR DX XC 700 | 04868 | 490 | 537 | 417 | 284 | 420 | 220 | 400 | 200 | – | 218 | 240 | 49 | 89 | 141 | 12 | 9.5 |
| AIR1-KR DX XC 1400 | 04869 | 542 | 677 | 557 | 374 | 520 | 270 | 500 | 250 | – | 243 | 240 | 49 | 90 | 141 | 19 | 9.5 |
| AIR1-KR DX XC 2200 | 04870 | 592 | 878 | 757 | 453 | 520 | 320 | 500 | 300 | – | 254 | 240 | 54 | 98 | 128 | 19 | 12 |
| AIR1-KR DX XC 3200 | 04871 | 692 | 957 | 837 | 479 | 720 | 420 | 700 | 400 | 480 | 279 | 240 | 54 | 98 | 128 | 22 | 16 |

■ Multi-leaf damper external



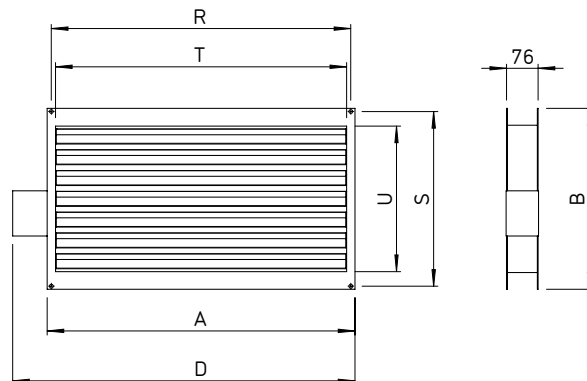
■ Multi-leaf damper

Multi-leaf damper for preventing cold draughts when the fan is stationary. Framework casing with connection flange on both sides. Counter-rotating blades, with retracted sealing lip. Sealing class 2. Installation on outside of unit.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Runtime (open / closed) | Weight | Ambient temperature | Protection class | Actuator type |
|------------------|----------|----------------------------|--------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| AIR1-JVK XC 500 | 05421 | 75 s | 1.6 kg | -30 to +50 °C | IP 42 | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XC 700 | 05841 | 75 s | 2.6 kg | -30 to +50 °C | IP 42 | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XC 1400 | 05856 | 75 s | 3.9 kg | -30 to +50 °C | IP 42 | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XC 2200 | 06000 | 75 s | 4.5 kg | -30 to +50 °C | IP 42 | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XC 3200 | 06003 | 75 s | 7.9 kg | -30 to +50 °C | IP 42 | 24 V DC. spring return |

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | D | R | S | T | U |
|------------------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| AIR1-JVK XC 500 | 05421 | 340 | 185 | 430 | 320 | 170 | 300 | 100 |
| AIR1-JVK XC 700 | 05841 | 440 | 235 | 523 | 420 | 220 | 400 | 150 |
| AIR1-JVK XC 1400 | 05856 | 540 | 285 | 623 | 520 | 270 | 500 | 200 |
| AIR1-JVK XC 2200 | 06000 | 540 | 335 | 623 | 520 | 320 | 500 | 250 |
| AIR1-JVK XC 3200 | 06003 | 740 | 435 | 823 | 720 | 420 | 700 | 350 |

Accessories for the XC series.

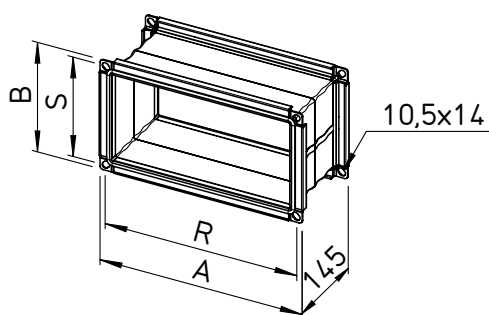
Flexible connector



Flexible connector

Flexible connector (uninsulated), with flange connections on both sides, for mounting between the ventilation unit and duct system. Prevents structure-borne sound transmission and bridges mounting tolerances. Elastic fabric sleeve, operating temperature range from -10 °C to +80 °C.

Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

Dimensions

| XC units | Type | Ref. no. | A | B | R | S |
|--------------|---------------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| AIR1-XC 500 | AIR1-VS 30/15 | 07400 | 343 | 193 | 320 | 170 |
| AIR1-XC 700 | AIR1-VS 40/20 | 07403 | 443 | 243 | 420 | 220 |
| AIR1-XC 1400 | AIR1-VS 50/25 | 07404 | 543 | 293 | 520 | 270 |
| AIR1-XC 2200 | AIR1-VS 50/30 | 07407 | 543 | 343 | 520 | 320 |
| AIR1-XC 3200 | AIR1-VS 70/40 | 07408 | 743 | 443 | 720 | 420 |

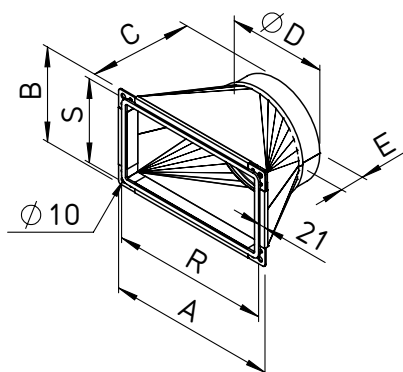
Square-round adapter



Square-round adapter

Symmetrical adapter for connecting the ventilation unit to round air ducts/duct systems. Made of galvanised steel sheet. The pressure loss of the adapter at maximum air volume is < 10 Pa on both the intake and discharge side.

Dimensional drawing

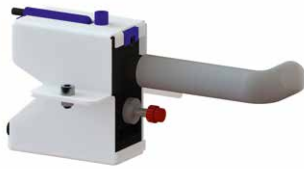


Dim. in mm

Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | ØD | E | R | S |
|-----------------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|
| AIR1-ÜS XC 500 | 04361 | 342 | 192 | 200 | 200 | 40 | 320 | 170 |
| AIR1-ÜS XC 700 | 04362 | 442 | 242 | 200 | 250 | 60 | 420 | 220 |
| AIR1-ÜS XC 1400 | 04363 | 542 | 292 | 250 | 315 | 60 | 520 | 270 |
| AIR1-ÜS XC 2200 | 04364 | 542 | 342 | 250 | 400 | 80 | 520 | 320 |
| AIR1-ÜS XC 3200 | 04365 | 742 | 442 | 300 | 450 | 80 | 720 | 420 |

■ Condensate pump



■ Condensate pump

Condensate pump for mounting directly to unit, includes fixing material. Self-priming. Thermal fuse with auto-restart. Protection class IP 20.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Max. flow rate | Max. recommended discharge head | Max. suction head | Voltage / frequency / output | Max. water temperature | Drain pipe ID |
|----------------------|----------|----------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| AIR1-KP XC 500-1400 | 06867 | 13 l/h | 10 m | 1.5 m | 220-240 V 50 / 60 Hz 19 W | 35 °C | 6 mm |
| AIR1-KP XC 2200-3200 | 06868 | 40 l/h | 10 m | 2 m | 220-240 V 50 / 60 Hz 16 W | 35 °C | 6 mm |

■ Ball siphon



■ Ball siphon

Siphon for the drainage of condensate with over or underpressure in comparison to the environment. Self-filling and self-closing, with float ball as non-return valve. Screw cap for inspection purposes. Suitable for a max. under/overpressure of ± 600 Pa. For use with the units and the cooling register. Connection diameter 40 mm.

| Type | Ref. no. |
|------------|----------|
| AIR1-KS XC | 07170 |

■ Controller Eco



■ Controller Eco

Backlit display with 4 lines a 20 characters. The display menu system is operated via seven buttons. There are two LEDs on the front side: One alarm LED and one LED for the input mode. The controller is delivered with a 5 m cable as standard. Cable lengths of 10 m and 20 m are optionally available. The maximum connection length is 100 m. The controller is designed for wall mounting. Alternatively, it can also be attached to the unit casing using magnetic strips. Protection class IP 40.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Voltage | Power consumption | Dimensions (WxHxD) | Ambient humidity | Ambient temperature | Connection cable 10 m | Connection cable 20 m |
|-------------|----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| AIR1-BE ECO | 06186 | 24 V DC | 0.24 W | 115 x 95 x 25 mm | Max. 90 % RH (non-condensing) | +5 °C to +40 °C | AIR1-SL 4/10 Ref. no.: 07073 | AIR1-SL 4/20 Ref. no.: 07121 |

Accessories for the XC series.

■ Controller Touch



■ Controller Touch

Graphic user interface with intuitive menu structure and simple operation. The display has a capacitive touch function and a size of 7", incl. multi-colour colour technology. Includes stainless steel casing for simple surface-mounting to the wall. It is delivered with a 5 m cable as standard. Cable lengths of 10 m and 20 m are optionally available. The maximum connection length is 100 m. Protection class IP 20.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Voltage | Power consumption | Dimensions (WxHxD) | Ambient humidity | Ambient temperature | Connection cable 10 m | Connection cable 20 m |
|---------------|----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | 06187 | 24 V DC | 6 W | 185 x 131 x 50 mm | Max. 90 % RH ⁽¹⁾ | -10 °C to +60 °C | AIR1-SL 4/10 Ref. no.: 07073 | AIR1-SL 4/20 Ref. no.: 07121 |

■ Room sensors



■ Room sensors

For measuring the CO₂, mixed gas (VOC) concentration or relative humidity and temperature. Control according to highest measured value. Includes control cable KWL-SL 4/3 (3 m long), other lengths available upon request. Dimensions (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30 mm.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Measurement range |
|---------|----------|--|
| KWL-CO2 | 04272 | 400 ... 2000 ppm |
| KWL-FTF | 04273 | 0 ... 99 % RH ⁽¹⁾ and 0 ... 40 °C |
| KWL-VOC | 04274 | 450 ... 2000 ppm |

■ Carbon dioxide sensor for duct installation



■ Carbon dioxide sensor for duct installation

Sensor for measuring the carbon dioxide concentration in the air. For installation in the ventilation duct. Installation depth 40 – 180 mm.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Measurement range |
|------------|----------|-------------------|
| AIR1-CO2 K | 07124 | 0 ... 2000 ppm |

■ Extension kit for CAP mode



■ Extension kit for CAP mode

Differential pressure transmitter for constant pressure operation of the ventilation unit. Vertical or horizontal installation possible. Protection class IP 54. Scope of delivery: Pressure transmitter, pressure hose and sensor.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Voltage | Ambient humidity | Ambient temperature |
|----------|----------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| AIR1-CAP | 06756 | 24 V AC / DC ±15 % | Max. 95 % RH ⁽¹⁾ | -25 °C to +50 °C |

(1) Non-condensing

■ Signal converter for sensors



■ Signal converter for sensors

Signal converter for the connection of up to six AIR1 room sensors of the same sensor type. The AIR1-SK compares the connected inputs and forwards the highest input signal to the max. output. Supplied pre-installed in the appropriate terminal box incl. transformer 230 V / 24 V AC and terminal strip.

Dimensions terminal box (L x H x W): 218 x 149 x 97 mm

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Voltage | Power consumption | Ambient humidity | Ambient temperature | Protection class |
|---------|----------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| AIR1-SK | 06019 | 230 V, 50 Hz | max. 15 VA | Max. 90 % RH (non-condensing) | -40 °C to +50 °C | IP 20 / IP 66 in terminal box |

■ Spare air filter



Extract air filter
ePM10 50% (M5)

Outside or extract air filter ePM1 55% (F7)
Outside air filter ePM1 80% (F9)

■ Spare air filter

Helios AIR1 units are supplied with the filter classes ePM1 55%/F7 (outside air) and ePM10 50%/M5 (extract air) as standard. Depending on the unit size, the air filter consists of multiple (separate) air filter inserts. This is taken into account when ordering the spare air filter.

In case of increased air quality requirements, other filter classes are available for the outside air and extract air (see table below). All air filters are pressure-loss-optimised cassette filters with large filter surfaces.

□ Technical data

| | Type | Ref. no. | Filter class |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|----------------|
| Extract air filter | ELF-AIR1 XC 500/ePM10 50%/96 | 02171 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 700/ePM10 50%/96 | 02172 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 1400/ePM10 50%/96 | 02173 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 2200/ePM10 50%/96 | 02174 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 3200/ePM10 50%/96 | 02175 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| Outside or extract air filter | ELF-AIR1 XC 500/ePM1 55%/96 | 02221 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 700/ePM1 55%/96 | 02223 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 1400/ePM1 55%/96 | 02224 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 2200/ePM1 55%/96 | 02225 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 3200/ePM1 55%/96 | 02226 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| Outside air filter | ELF-AIR1 XC 500/ePM1 80%/96 | 02272 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 700/ePM1 80%/96 | 02273 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 1400/ePM1 80%/96 | 02274 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 2200/ePM1 80%/96 | 02285 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XC 3200/ePM1 80%/96 | 02286 | ePM1 80% (F9) |

The Helios AIR1® XH series: 1,000 to 8,500 m³/h.

8 unit types:

- AIR1 XH 1000
- AIR1 XH 1500
- AIR1 XH 2500
- AIR1 XH 3500
- AIR1 XH 4500
- AIR1 XH 5500
- AIR1 XH 7000
- AIR1 XH 8500

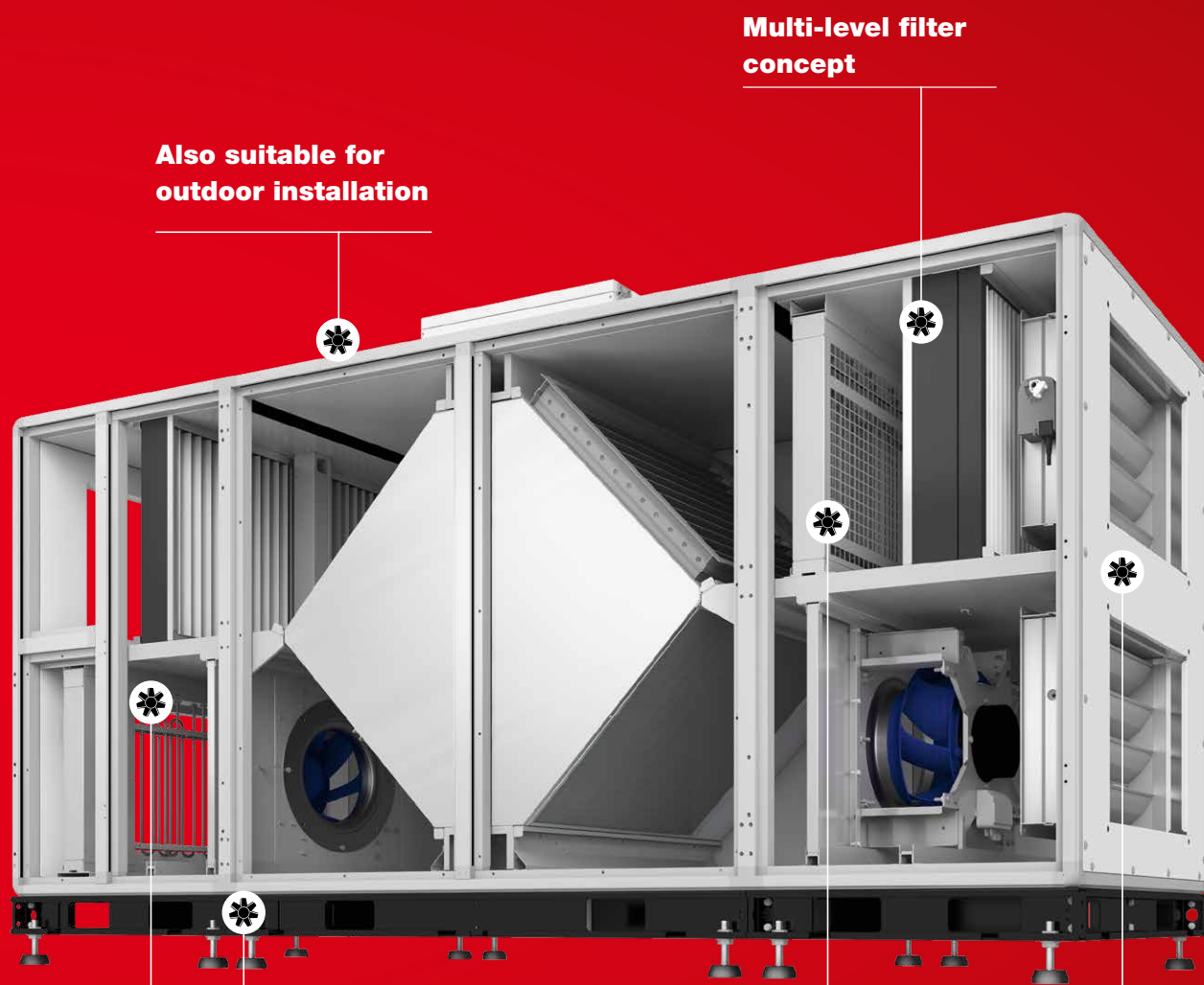


The Helios AIR1 XH series stands for **reliable and high-performance compact ventilation units and various area of application**. The high-quality housing construction allows installation inside and outside and is modularly expandable.

The two-sided maintenance access to all unit components and the universal right or left configuration guarantee high flexibility at the construction site. The multi-level filter concept, which enables the optimal adaptation to individual circumstances and requirements, provides the perfect indoor climate.

Helios AIR1[®]

series XH



**Also suitable for
outdoor installation**

**Multi-level filter
concept**

**Separable casing design
from 3,500 m³/h**

**Pre-heater as standard
equipment for optimal
year-round operation**

**Maintenance access
on both sides for
simple service work**

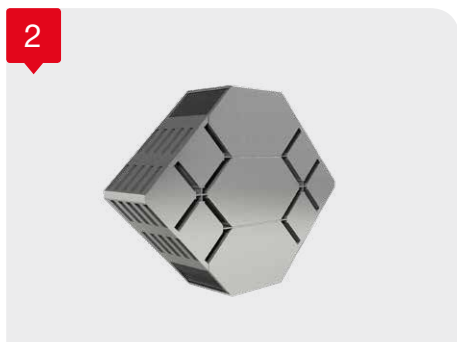
**Universal right / left
configuration**

The XH series in detail.



1 Housing

Housing consisting of robust and stable aluminium frame profiles, thermally optimised to minimise thermal bridges. Double-walled panels made of Aluzinc sheet steel. Insulated on all sides with 50 mm mineral wool for optimal thermal and acoustic insulation. External corrosion-resistant coating on all sides of housing, RAL 7047, corrosion class C4 and thus suitable for external installation. Galvanised inside. The smooth inner surface meets the hygiene requirements for optimal cleaning in consideration of the hygiene standard VDI 6022. Large inspection openings on both sides of the unit for simple access to all unit components and optimal maintenance. The service doors are equipped with maintenance-free hinges and lockable lever locks. The XH units are designed so that accessories, such as electric or hot water auxiliary heaters, can be easily installed in the ventilation unit, even for retrofitting.



☐ Housing and tightness classes according to DIN EN 1886

| | |
|--|-----|
| Thermal insulation | T2 |
| Thermal bridging factor | TB2 |
| Mechanical stability | D1 |
| Housing leakage in case of overpressure | L1 |
| Housing leakage in case of underpressure | L1 |
| Filter bypass leakage | F9 |

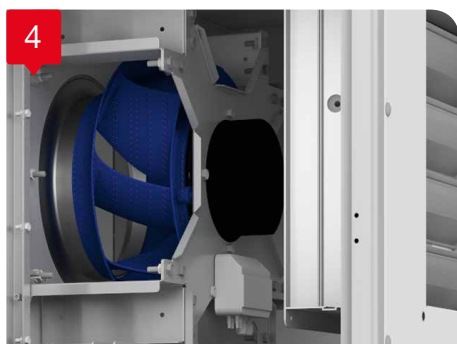


Outdoor installation of unit

All units are suitable for internal and external installation. Additional accessories are mandatory for the external installation (e.g. weather protection cover, intake/discharge hoods etc.). In this respect, please see the accessory list or configure your unit with our online configuration software www.AIR1Select.com.

2 Heat exchanger

Eurovent-certified cross-counterflow plate heat exchanger made of aluminium with high thermal efficiency of up to 90 % in accordance with EN 308. The heat exchanger has high internal leak tightness and it is thus particularly suitable for applications with a risk of odour transmission. The heat exchanger module has an automatic bypass damper mechanism with a fully covered heat exchanger for summer night cooling. An electrical pre-heater (standard equipment) heats the outside air at very low outside temperatures. Thus, it prevents the freezing of the heat exchanger and guarantees its safe functioning as well as optimal heat recovery for the entire heating period.



3 Separating the unit housing

The units can be separated to simplify transportation and for easier installation at the installation site for units above size XH 3500. Note: The units are delivered in individual modules, i.e. in multiple delivery units.

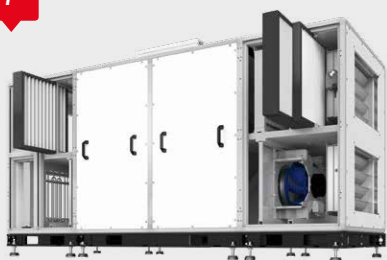
5



6



7



8

Eurovent certification for the AIR1 XH series has been applied for. The AIR1 XH series is designed in accordance with the requirements of Directive **VDI 6022** (hygiene requirements for building ventilation systems).

4 Fans

The vibration dampened fans are located in the unit and they consist of freewheeling, backward curved centrifugal impellers with direct drive via a variable EC motor with low energy consumption and very low noise level. The high performance plastic impeller is dynamically balanced in two levels. Variably controllable via 0 – 10 V signal. Plug-in connections to all electrical components for the simplification of maintenance work. Eurovent-certified EC-motors in class IE4 with very low SFP values and high energy efficiency.

5 Pipe routing

Installation-friendly connection of outside, exhaust, extract and supply air to a duct or pipe system. The floor-standing unit can be turned 180° for the installation of the air duct system, so that the outside air/exhaust air and extract air/supply air connections can be on the left or right side. Adapters are optionally available as unit accessories for adaption to a round duct system up to unit size XH 5500.

5 Control system

The ventilation unit is delivered ready for operation with a modern, all-round control system. The control system is attached on top of the unit in a connection box for easy maintenance, factory-wired and function-tested. Two controllers are available for selection (required accessory).

Overview of control functions:

- ☐ Choice between ventilation modes Constant volume CAV, Constant pressure CAP (accessory required) or Constant speed CRPM in %.
- ☐ Multiple possible operating modes and levels.
- ☐ Automatic control via humidity or room air quality sensors (can connect up to three sensor types and maximum 18 sensors).
- ☐ Automatic operation via integrated weekly programme.
- ☐ Operating modes Free cooling (also night cooling/bypass function) and active cooling (using cooling register) possible.
- ☐ Commissioning assistant for simple, quick and faultless commissioning of the unit and matching accessories.
- ☐ Connection to the central building control system via BACnet or Modbus.
- ☐ Digital output for collective fault signal.

Further information on the Helios AIR1 control system can be found on page 118.

6 Accessories

There are a number of accessory components available for the Helios AIR1 units. A detailed overview and the matching accessories for your Helios AIR1 unit can be found on the following product pages.

7 Air filters

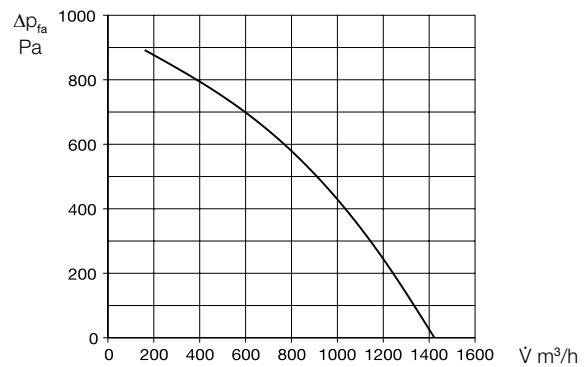
Cassette filters with long service lives due to dynamic pressure monitoring. Simple filter replacement at the side or below through insert frame and quick clamp device. A multi-level filter concept inside the unit is optional. Further information on the air filters can be found on page 75.

■ AIR1 XH 1000



Fig. shows accessories

■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| | AIR1 XH 1000 |
| Ref. no. | 04335 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 160 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 950 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 276 kg |
| Delivery unit | 1-part |
| Unit segments | 1 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 320 W |
| Max. output elec. pre-heater | 2600 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 5.2 / 5.2 / 4.6 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 3.8 / 3.8 / 3.8 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 8.9 / 8.9 / 8.3 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1326 |

(1) = at 250 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessories

■ Sound data

Sound power level L_{wA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

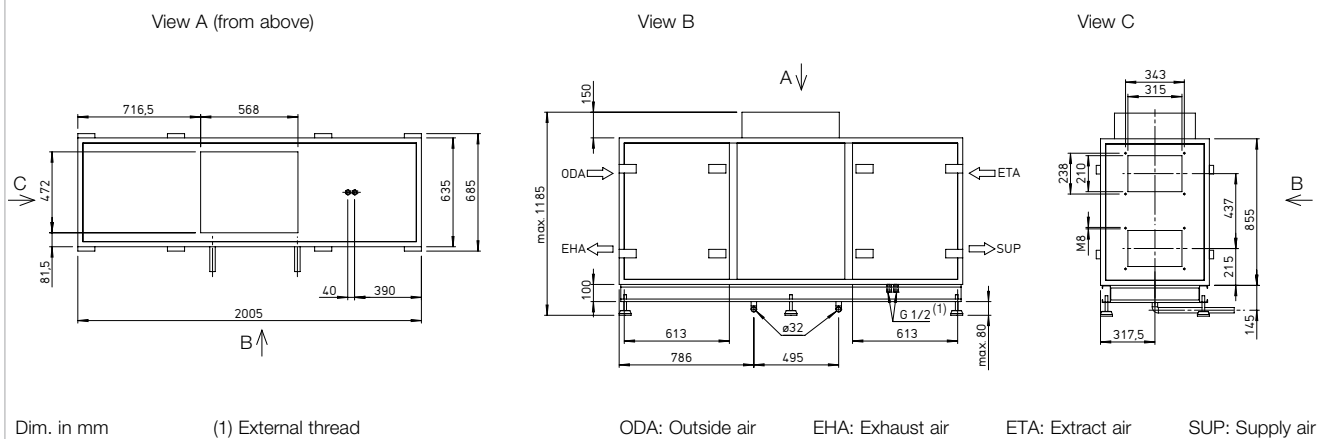
| | 200 m³/h | 700 m³/h | 950 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Supply air (L _{wA}) | 69 | 73 | 77 |
| Extract air (L _{wA}) | 65 | 68 | 71 |
| Outside air (L _{wA}) | 62 | 64 | 67 |
| Exhaust air (L _{wA}) | 69 | 63 | 76 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 200 m³/h | 700 m³/h | 950 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 43 | 46 | 48 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 33 | 36 | 39 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 29 | 32 | 34 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

☐ Heating and cooling registers

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH XH 1000 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03587 | Page 60 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 1000 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03664 | Page 60 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | Ref. no. 08318 | Page 61 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1000 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03834 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1000 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04254 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1000 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04403 | Page 64 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1000 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04872 | Page 64 |

☐ **Air routing**

| | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------|---------|
| Multi-leaf damper | | |
| AIR1-JVK XH 1000 | Ref. no. 06005 | Page 66 |
| Recirculation kit | | |
| AIR1-ULK XH 1000 | Ref. no. 06022 | Page 66 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 31/21 | Ref. no. 04371 | Page 67 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 1000 | Ref. no. 04366 | Page 73 |

☐ **Condensate drainage**

| | | | |
|--|--|----------------|---------|
| Ball siphon | | | |
| AIR1-KS XH for unit and cooling register | | Ref. no. 07169 | Page 74 |

☐ **External installation**

| | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| Cover for external installation | | |
| AIR1-AAD XH 1000 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06305 | Page 69 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 1000 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06451 | Page 70 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 71 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 1000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06483 | Page 71 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 1000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06613 | Page 72 |

□ Controls

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Controllers | | |
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 73 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 73 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 73 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 73 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 74 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 74 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 74 |

☐ **Air filters**

| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| ELF-AIR1 XH 1000/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02176 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 1000/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02203 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 1000/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02227 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 1000/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02288 | Page 75 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

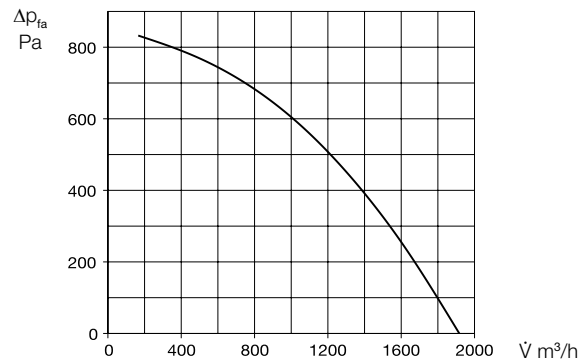
(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

■ AIR1 XH 1500



Fig. shows accessories

■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| | AIR1 XH 1500 |
| Ref. no. | 04336 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 170 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 1490 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 335 kg |
| Delivery unit | 1-part |
| Unit segments | 1 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 500 W |
| Max. output elec. pre-heater | 3900 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 7.9 / 7.9 / 6.5 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 5.6 / 5.6 / 5.6 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 13.5 / 13.5 / 12.1 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1327 |

(1) = at 250 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessories

■ Sound data

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

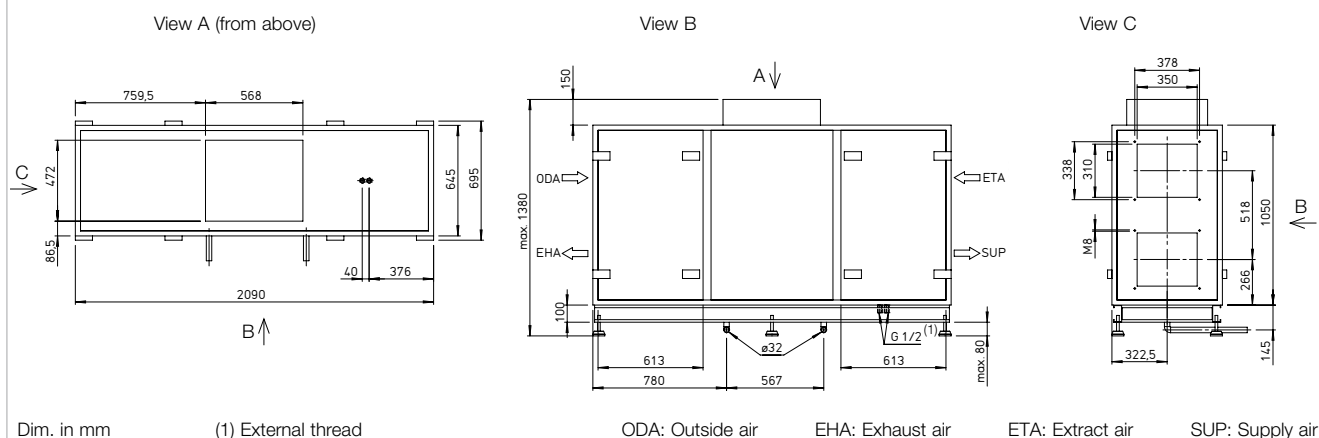
| | 250 m³/h | 900 m³/h | 1,490 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|----------|----------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 67 | 72 | 76 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 60 | 65 | 68 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 56 | 62 | 64 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 67 | 71 | 76 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 250 m³/h | 900 m³/h | 1,490 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|----------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 40 | 48 | 48 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 30 | 38 | 39 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 26 | 34 | 34 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| Auxiliary heater | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-ENH XH 1500 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03588 | Page 60 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 1500 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03665 | Page 60 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | Ref. no. 08318 | Page 61 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1500 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03842 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1500 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04255 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1500 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04406 | Page 64 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1500 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04873 | Page 64 |

□ Air routing

| Multi-leaf damper | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-JVK XH 1500/RH 1500 | Ref. no. 06006 | Page 66 |
| Recirculation kit | | |
| AIR1-ULK XH 1500 | Ref. no. 06023 | Page 66 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 35/31 | Ref. no. 04372 | Page 67 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 1500/RH 1500 | Ref. no. 04367 | Page 73 |

□ Condensate drainage

| Ball siphon | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-KS XH for unit and cooling register | Ref. no. 07169 | Page 73 |

□ External installation

| Cover for external installation | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-AAD XH 1500 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06306 | Page 69 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 1500 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06455 | Page 70 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 71 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 1500/RH 1500 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06484 | Page 71 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 1500/RH 1500 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06643 | Page 72 |

□ Controls

| Controllers | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 73 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 73 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 73 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 73 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 74 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 74 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 74 |

□ Air filters

| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| ELF-AIR1 XH 1500/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02178 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 1500/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02204 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 1500/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02228 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 1500/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02289 | Page 75 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

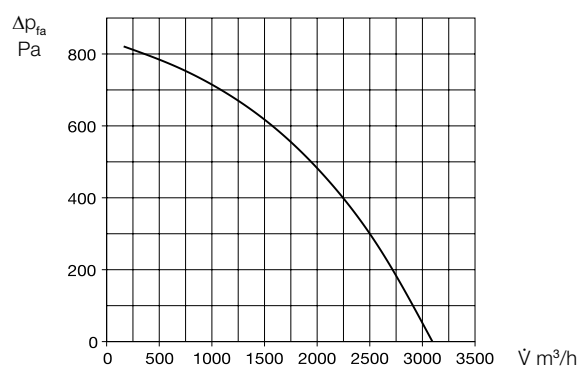
(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

■ AIR1 XH 2500



Fig. shows accessories

■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| | AIR1 XH 2500 |
| Ref. no. | 04337 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 240 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 2430 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 508 kg |
| Delivery unit | 1-part |
| Unit segments | 1 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +40 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 780 W |
| Max. output elec. pre-heater | 6600 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 13 / 13 / 10.4 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 9.5 / 9.5 / 9.5 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 22.5 / 22.5 / 19.9 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1328 |

(1) = at 250 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessories

■ Sound data

Sound power level L_{wA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

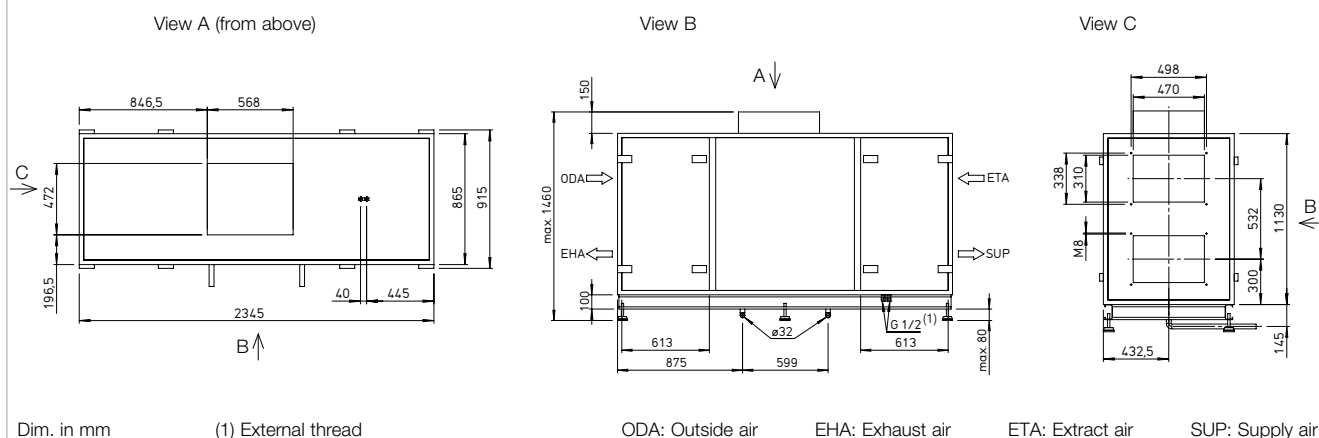
| | 800 m³/h | 1,700 m³/h | 2,430 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{wA}) | 71 | 74 | 78 |
| Extract air (L _{wA}) | 62 | 65 | 69 |
| Outside air (L _{wA}) | 58 | 61 | 66 |
| Exhaust air (L _{wA}) | 71 | 73 | 78 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 800 m³/h | 1,700 m³/h | 2,430 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 43 | 46 | 51 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 34 | 37 | 41 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 29 | 32 | 37 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| Auxiliary heater | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-ENH XH 2500 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03590 | Page 60 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 2500 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03679 | Page 60 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | Ref. no. 08318 | Page 61 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 2500 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03844 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 2500 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04264 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 2500 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04407 | Page 64 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 2500 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04877 | Page 64 |

□ Air routing

| Multi-leaf damper | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-JVK XH 2500/RH 2000 | Ref. no. 06007 | Page 66 |
| Recirculation kit | | |
| AIR1-ULK XH 2500 | Ref. no. 06024 | Page 66 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 47/31 | Ref. no. 04373 | Page 67 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 2500/RH 2000 | Ref. no. 04368 | Page 73 |

□ Condensate drainage

| Ball siphon | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-KS XH for unit and cooling register | Ref. no. 07169 | Page 73 |

□ External installation

| Cover for external installation | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-AAD XH 2500 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06315 | Page 69 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 2500 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06461 | Page 70 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 71 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 2500/RH 2000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06539 | Page 71 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 2500/RH 2000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06646 | Page 72 |

□ Controls

| Controllers | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 73 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 73 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 73 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 73 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 74 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 74 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 74 |

□ Air filters

| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| ELF-AIR1 XH 2500/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02179 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 2500/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02205 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 2500/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02229 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 2500/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02290 | Page 75 |
| The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes. | | |

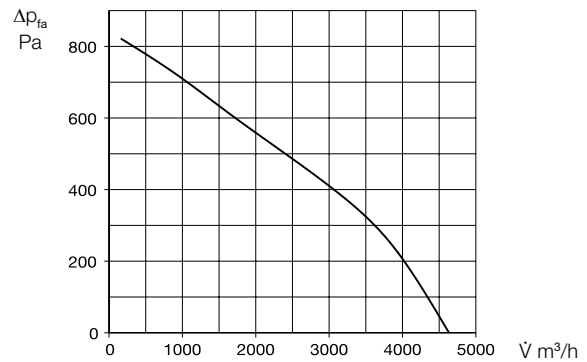
(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

■ AIR1 XH 3500



Fig. shows accessories

■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| | AIR1 XH 3500 |
| Ref. no. | 04338 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 375 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 3150 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 687 kg |
| Delivery unit | 3-part |
| Unit segments | 3 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 1500 W |
| Max. output elec. pre-heater | 9600 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 18.5 / 18.5 / 19.2 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 13.9 / 13.9 / 13.9 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 32.4 / 32.4 / 33.1 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1329 |

(1) = at 250 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessories

■ Sound data

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

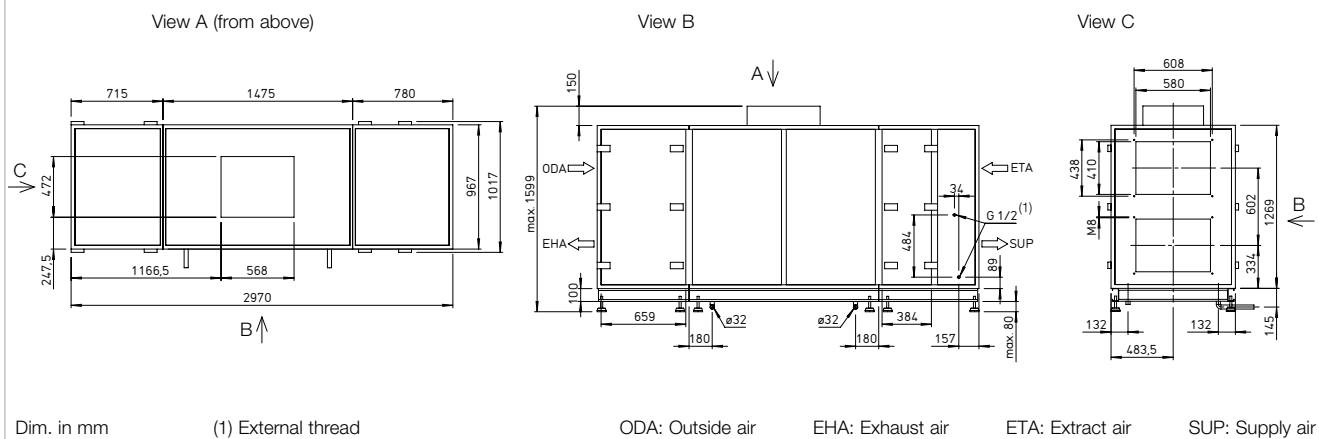
| | 1,000 m³/h | 2,200 m³/h | 3,150 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 79 | 81 | 83 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 71 | 73 | 75 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 67 | 69 | 71 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 79 | 81 | 83 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 1,000 m³/h | 2,200 m³/h | 3,150 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 51 | 52 | 54 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 42 | 43 | 45 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 37 | 38 | 40 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

☐ **Heating and cooling registers**

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH XH 3500 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03592 | Page 60 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 3500 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03683 | Page 60 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | Ref. no. 08318 | Page 61 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 3500 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03910 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 3500 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04268 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 3500 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04408 | Page 64 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 3500 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04878 | Page 64 |

☐ **Air routing**

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|---------|
| Multi-leaf damper | | |
| AIR1-JVK XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | Ref. no. 06009 | Page 66 |
| Recirculation kit | | |
| AIR1-ULK XH 3500 | Ref. no. 06025 | Page 66 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 58/41 | Ref. no. 04374 | Page 67 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | Ref. no. 04369 | Page 73 |

☐ **Condensate drainage**

| | | | |
|--|--|----------------|---------|
| Ball siphon | | | |
| AIR1-KS XH for unit and cooling register | | Ref. no. 07169 | Page 74 |

☐ **External installation**

Cover for external installation

| | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-AAD XH 3500 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06316 | Page 69 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 3500 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06462 | Page 70 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 71 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06487 | Page 71 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06647 | Page 72 |

□ Controls

Controllers

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 73 |

Controller connection cable

| | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 73 |

Sensors

| | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|---------|
| KWL-CO2 | Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 73 |
| KWL-FTF | Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 73 |
| KWL-VOC | Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-CO2 K | Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 74 |

Signal converter for sensors

AIR1-SK Ref. no. 06019 Page 74

Extension kit for constant pressure control

AIR1-CAP Ref. no. 06756 Page 74

☐ **Air filters**

Spare air filter and other filter classes

| | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| ELF-AIR1 XH 3500/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02180 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 3500/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02206 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 3500/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02230 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 3500/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02291 | Page 75 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

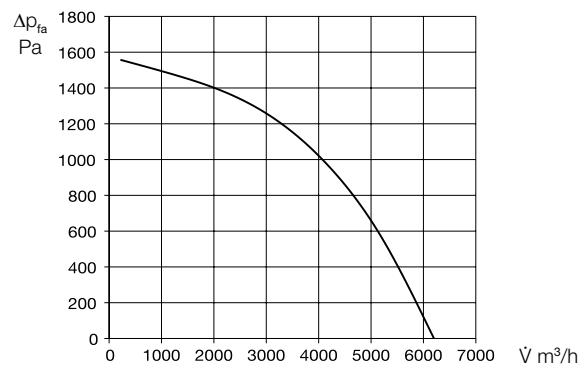
(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

■ AIR1 XH 4500



Fig. shows accessories

■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| | AIR1 XH 4500 |
| Ref. no. | 04339 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 380 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 4150 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 750 kg |
| Delivery unit | 3-part |
| Unit segments | 3 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 2500 W |
| Max. output elec. pre-heater | 12900 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 26.3 / 26.3 / 27 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 18.6 / 18.6 / 18.6 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 44.9 / 44.9 / 45.6 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1330 |

(1) = at 250 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessories

■ Sound data

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

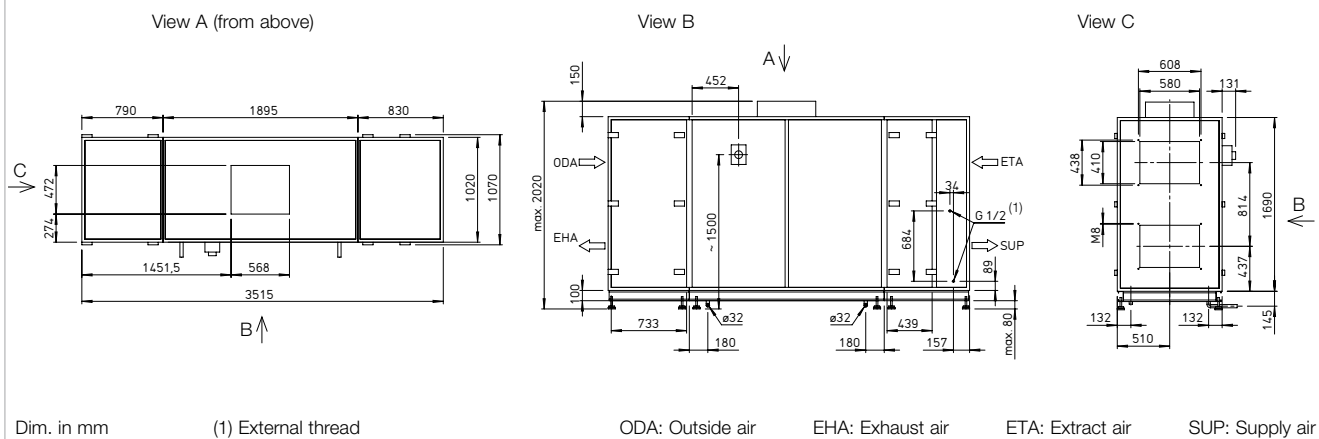
| | 1,300 m³/h | 2,900 m³/h | 4,150 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 71 | 75 | 81 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 62 | 65 | 72 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 58 | 61 | 67 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 70 | 75 | 81 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 1,300 m³/h | 2,900 m³/h | 4,150 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 43 | 47 | 53 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 34 | 38 | 43 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 29 | 33 | 39 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

☐ Heating and cooling registers

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH XH 4500 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03593 | Page 60 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 4500 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03684 | Page 60 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | Ref. no. 08318 | Page 61 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 4500 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03919 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 4500 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04278 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 4500 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04409 | Page 64 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 4500 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04879 | Page 64 |

- ☐ **Air routing**

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|---------|
| Multi-leaf damper | | |
| AIR1-JVK XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | Ref. no. 06009 | Page 66 |
| Recirculation kit | | |
| AIR1-ULK XH 4500 | Ref. no. 06026 | Page 66 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 58/41 | Ref. no. 04374 | Page 67 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | Ref. no. 04369 | Page 73 |

☐ **Condensate drainage**

| | | | |
|--|--|----------------|---------|
| Ball siphon | | | |
| AIR1-KS XH for unit and cooling register | | Ref. no. 07169 | Page 73 |

☐ External installation

Cover for external installation

| | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-AAD XH 4500 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06347 | Page 69 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 4500 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06463 | Page 70 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 71 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06487 | Page 71 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06647 | Page 72 |

□ Controls

Controllers

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 73 |

Controller connection cable

| | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 73 |

Sensors

| | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|---------|
| KWL-CO2 | Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 73 |
| KWL-FTF | Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 73 |
| KWL-VOC | Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-CO2 K | Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 74 |

Signal converter for sensors

AIR1-SK Ref. no. 06019 Page 74

Extension kit for constant pressure control

AIR1-CAP Ref. no. 06756 Page 74

☐ **Air filters**

Spare air filter and other filter classes

| | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| ELF-AIR1 XH 4500/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02182 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 4500/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02207 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 4500/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02231 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 4500/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02292 | Page 75 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

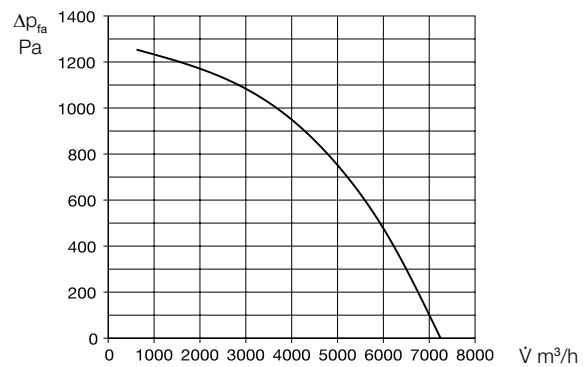
(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

■ AIR1 XH 5500



Fig. shows accessories

■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| | AIR1 XH 5500 |
| Ref. no. | 04340 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 400 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 5400 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 873 kg |
| Delivery unit | 3-part |
| Unit segments | 3 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +40 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 2400 W |
| Max. output elec. pre-heater | 17700 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 32.9 / 32.9 / 33.7 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 25.5 / 25.5 / 25.5 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 58.4 / 58.4 / 59.2 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1331 |

(1) = at 400 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessories

■ Sound data

Sound power level L_{wA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

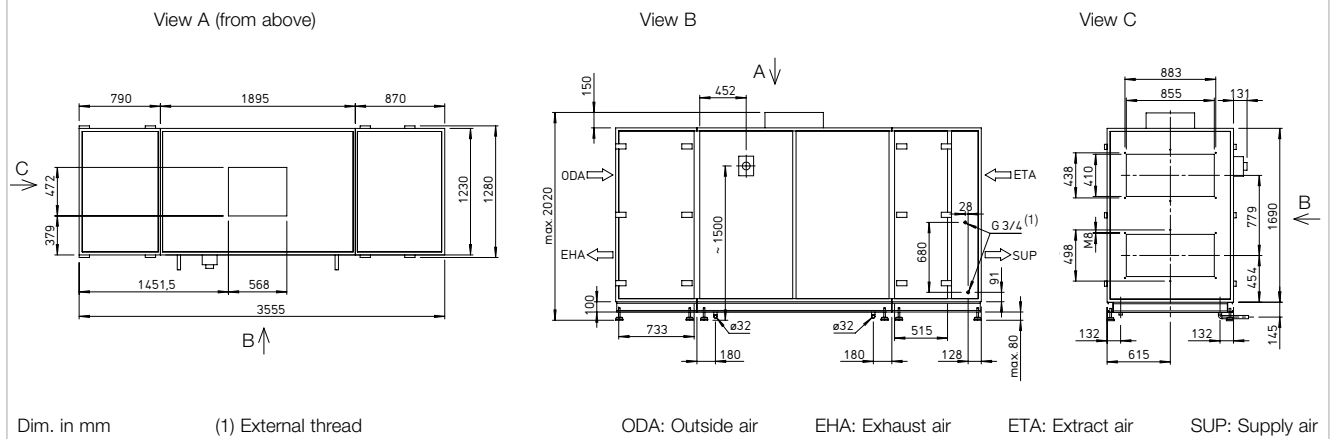
| | 1,800 m³/h | 3,800 m³/h | 5,400 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{wA}) | 76 | 78 | 83 |
| Extract air (L _{wA}) | 67 | 68 | 74 |
| Outside air (L _{wA}) | 63 | 64 | 70 |
| Exhaust air (L _{wA}) | 76 | 78 | 83 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 1,800 m³/h | 3,800 m³/h | 5,400 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 49 | 50 | 55 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 39 | 41 | 46 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 35 | 36 | 41 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| Auxiliary heater | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-ENH XH 5500 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03595 | Page 60 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 5500 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03687 | Page 60 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHS HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | Ref. no. 86318 | Page 61 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 5500 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03932 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 5500 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04279 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 5500 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04410 | Page 64 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 5500 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04883 | Page 64 |

□ Air routing

| Multi-leaf damper | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-JVK XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | Ref. no. 06010 | Page 66 |
| Recirculation kit | | |
| AIR1-ULK XH 5500 | Ref. no. 06027 | Page 66 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 85/41 | Ref. no. 04375 | Page 67 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | Ref. no. 04370 | Page 73 |

□ Condensate drainage

| Ball siphon | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-KS XH for unit and cooling register | Ref. no. 07169 | Page 73 |

□ External installation

| Cover for external installation | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-AAD XH 5500 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06349 | Page 69 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 5500 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06464 | Page 70 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 71 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06496 | Page 71 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06648 | Page 72 |

□ Controls

| Controllers | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 73 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 73 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 73 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 73 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 74 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 74 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 74 |

□ Air filters

| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| ELF-AIR1 XH 5500/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02186 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 5500/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02208 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 5500/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02233 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 5500/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02293 | Page 75 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

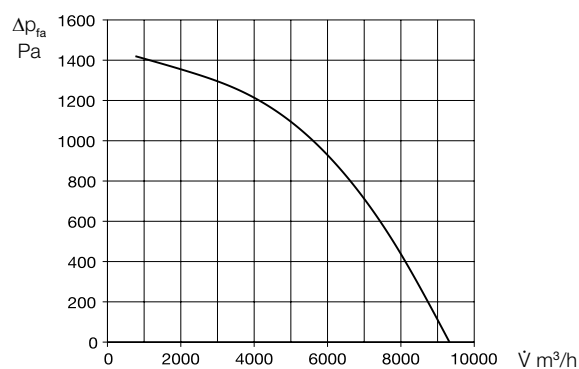
(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

■ AIR1 XH 7000



Fig. shows accessories

■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| | AIR1 XH 7000 |
| Ref. no. | 04341 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 500 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 6300 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 1080 kg |
| Delivery unit | 3-part |
| Unit segments | 3 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 3600 W |
| Max. output elec. pre-heater | 21000 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 41.3 / 41.3 / 42.3 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 30.3 / 30.3 / 30.3 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 71.6 / 71.6 / 72.6 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1332 |

(1) = at 400 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessories

■ Sound data

Sound power level LwA dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

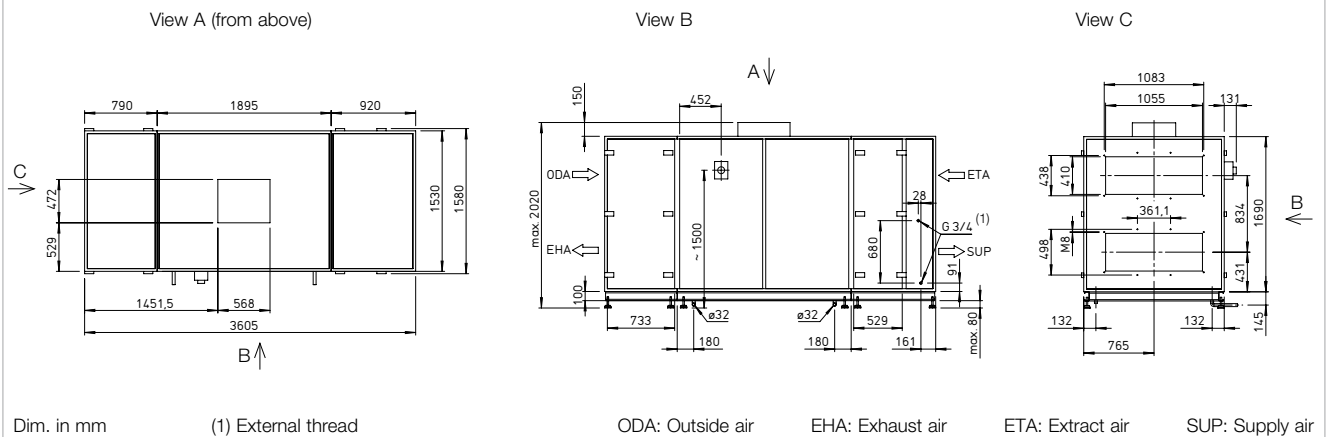
| | 2,200 m³/h | 4,400 m³/h | 6,300 m³/h |
|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (LwA) | 77 | 80 | 86 |
| Extract air (LwA) | 68 | 69 | 75 |
| Outside air (LwA) | 64 | 65 | 71 |
| Exhaust air (LwA) | 77 | 80 | 86 |

Sound pressure level LpA dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 2,200 m³/h | 4,400 m³/h | 6,300 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 50 | 52 | 58 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 40 | 43 | 48 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 36 | 38 | 44 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| Auxiliary heater | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-ENH XH 7000 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03603 | Page 60 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 7000 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03689 | Page 60 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHS H HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | Ref. no. 06310 | Page 61 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 7000 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03945 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 7000 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04281 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 7000 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04414 | Page 64 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 7000 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 03123 | Page 64 |

□ Air routing

| Multi-leaf damper | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-JVK XH 7000/RH 8000 | Ref. no. 06012 | Page 66 |
| Recirculation kit | | |
| AIR1-ULK XH 7000 | Ref. no. 06028 | Page 66 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 105/41 | Ref. no. 04376 | Page 67 |

□ Condensate drainage

| Ball siphon | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-KS XH for unit and cooling register | Ref. no. 07169 | Page 74 |

□ External installation

| Cover for external installation | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-AAD XH 7000 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06350 | Page 69 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 7000 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06465 | Page 70 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 71 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 7000/RH 8000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06497 | Page 71 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 7000/RH 8000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06841 | Page 72 |

□ Controls

| Controllers | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 73 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 73 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 73 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 73 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 74 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 74 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 74 |

□ Air filters

| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| ELF-AIR1 XH 7000/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02187 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 7000/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02209 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 7000/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02234 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 7000/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02435 | Page 75 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

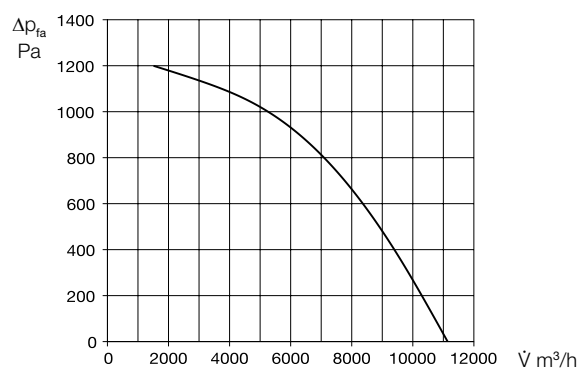
(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

■ AIR1 XH 8500



Fig. shows accessories

■ Performance curve



■ Unit type

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| | AIR1 XH 8500 |
| Ref. no. | 04342 |
| Heat exchanger | Cross-counterflow |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 630 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 8300 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ |
| Weight, unit operational | 1260 kg |
| Delivery unit | 3-part |
| Unit segments | 3 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 3600 W |
| Max. output elec. pre-heater | 22000 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 42.4 / 42.4 / 43.4 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 31.8 / 31.8 / 31.8 A ⁽⁴⁾ |
| – max. total | 74.2 / 74.2 / 75.2 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1333 |

(1) = at 400 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = includes electrical pre-heater

(4) = Optional accessories

■ Sound data

Sound power level L_{wA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

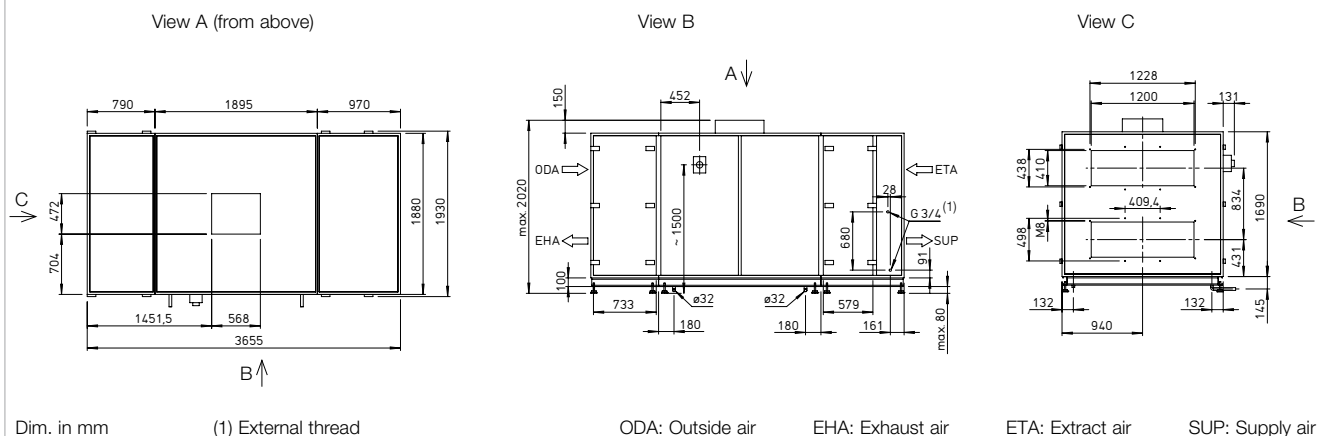
| | 2,800 m³/h | 5,800 m³/h | 8,300 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{wA}) | 77 | 79 | 86 |
| Extract air (L _{wA}) | 68 | 70 | 77 |
| Outside air (L _{wA}) | 64 | 66 | 73 |
| Exhaust air (L _{wA}) | 77 | 79 | 85 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 2,800 m³/h | 5,800 m³/h | 8,300 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 50 | 52 | 59 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 40 | 42 | 50 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 36 | 38 | 45 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

☐ Heating and cooling registers

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH XH 8500 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03604 | Page 60 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 8500 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03793 | Page 60 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | Ref. no. 06310 | Page 61 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 8500 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03946 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 8500 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04282 | Page 75 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 8500 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04415 | Page 64 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 8500 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 03052 | Page 64 |

☐ **Air routing**

| | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------|---------|
| Multi-leaf damper | | |
| AIR1-JVK XH 8500/RH 9500 | Ref. no. 06013 | Page 66 |
| Recirculation kit | | |
| AIR1-ULK XH 8500 | Ref. no. 06029 | Page 66 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 120/41 | Ref. no. 04377 | Page 67 |

☐ **Condensate drainage**

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Ball siphon | | |
| AIR1-KS XH for unit and cooling register | Ref. no. 07169 | Page 74 |

External installation

| | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| Cover for external installation | | |
| AIR1-AAD XH 8500 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06378 | Page 69 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 8500 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06466 | Page 70 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 71 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 8500/RH 9500 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06499 | Page 71 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 8500/RH 9500 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06864 | Page 72 |

☐ Controls

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------|
| Controllers | | |
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 73 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 73 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 73 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 73 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 73 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 74 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 74 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 74 |

☐ **Air filters**

| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
|---|----------------|---------|
| ELF-AIR1 XH 8500/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02189 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 8500/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02210 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 8500/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02235 | Page 75 |
| ELF-AIR1 XH 8500/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02334 | Page 75 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

Accessories for the XH series.

■ Electrical auxiliary heater internal



■ Electrical auxiliary heater

For installation in the ventilation unit. Provides demand-oriented temperature control of supply air. Mains power supply and connection to the ventilation unit control system through pre-wired plug contacts. Variable controls.

Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Output | Current consumption | Weight |
|------------------|----------|---------|---------------------|---------|
| AIR1-ENH XH 1000 | 03587 | 2.6 kW | 3.8 A | 5.5 kg |
| AIR1-ENH XH 1500 | 03588 | 3.9 kW | 5.6 A | 7.0 kg |
| AIR1-ENH XH 2500 | 03590 | 6.6 kW | 9.5 A | 10.0 kg |
| AIR1-ENH XH 3500 | 03592 | 9.6 kW | 13.9 A | 12.5 kg |
| AIR1-ENH XH 4500 | 03593 | 12.9 kW | 18.6 A | 15.0 kg |
| AIR1-ENH XH 5500 | 03595 | 17.7 kW | 25.5 A | 17.0 kg |
| AIR1-ENH XH 7000 | 03603 | 21.0 kW | 30.3 A | 19.0 kg |
| AIR1-ENH XH 8500 | 03604 | 22.0 kW | 31.8 A | 20.0 kg |

■ Hot water auxiliary heater internal



■ Hot water auxiliary heater

For installation in the ventilation unit. Provides demand-oriented temperature control of supply air. The heating elements consist of copper piping with formed aluminium fins, and copper pipe water connections for flow and return. Further accessories are required for supply air temperature control (see below; Hydraulic unit WSH HE 24 V on page 61).

Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Water content | Connection flow / return ⁽¹⁾ | Weight (without liquid) | Hydraulic unit | Ref. no. |
|--------------------|----------|---------------|---|-------------------------|--------------------------|----------|
| AIR1-NH WW XH 1000 | 03664 | 4.6 l | G 1/2 | 3.6 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 1500 | 03665 | 7.9 l | G 1/2 | 4.4 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 2500 | 03679 | 12.2 l | G 1/2 | 6.3 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 3500 | 03683 | 18.0 l | G 1/2 | 7.7 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 4500 | 03684 | 23.1 l | G 1/2 | 10.2 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 5500 | 03687 | 28.7 l | G 3/4 | 12.5 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 7000 | 03689 | 35.2 l | G 3/4 | 15.6 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | 06310 |
| AIR1-NH WW XH 8500 | 03793 | 45.3 l | G 3/4 | 18.8 kg | WSH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | 06310 |

(1) External thread

■ Hydraulic unit



■ Hydraulic unit

Hydraulic unit for supply air temperature control by controlling the water flow rate in the heater battery. Delivered as a complete unit consisting of the hydraulic unit with 3-way valve with actuator and circulating pump, Flow / return temperature display and flexible connection hoses.

Control voltage: 24 V (0 – 10 V)

K_{VS} value: 5.1

Flow rate: up to 3.3 m³/h

Connection diameter: G1 AG flat sealing (DN25, 1")

□ Types

| XH units | Type | Ref. no. | Control voltage | K_{VS} value | Flow rate | Connection diameter |
|--------------|-------------------------|----------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| AIR1-XH 1000 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 5.1 | 0.2 to 3.3 m³/h | G1 AG flat sealing (DN25, 1") |
| AIR1-XH 1500 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 5.1 | 0.2 to 3.3 m³/h | G1 AG flat sealing (DN25, 1") |
| AIR1-XH 2500 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 5.1 | 0.2 to 3.3 m³/h | G1 AG flat sealing (DN25, 1") |
| AIR1-XH 3500 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 5.1 | 0.2 to 3.3 m³/h | G1 AG flat sealing (DN25, 1") |
| AIR1-XH 4500 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 5.1 | 0.2 to 3.3 m³/h | G1 AG flat sealing (DN25, 1") |
| AIR1-XH 5500 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 5.1 | 0.2 to 3.3 m³/h | G1 AG flat sealing (DN25, 1") |
| AIR1-XH 7000 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | 06310 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 8.1 | 0.0 to 4.0 m³/h | G2 AG flat sealing (DN32, 1 1/4") |
| AIR1-XH 8500 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | 06310 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 8.1 | 0.0 to 4.0 m³/h | G2 AG flat sealing (DN32, 1 1/4") |

Accessories for the XH series.

■ Cold water cooling register external



■ Cold water cooling register

For demand-oriented temperature control (cooling) of supply air. Mounting directly to the supply air duct of the ventilation unit including fixing material is possible. Casing in robust panel construction, insulated on all sides with 50 mm mineral wool for the minimisation of heat losses. External corrosion-resistant coating of casing. Large inspection openings on both sides of unit for easy access and optimised cleaning and maintenance. Stainless steel condensate tray with condensate drain outlets. Condensate connection 32 mm. Cooling register suitable for internal and external installation. Note: A weather protection cover is required for external installation.

Recommended accessory: Ball siphon AIR1-KS XH (Ref. no. 07169)

Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

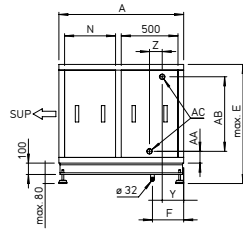
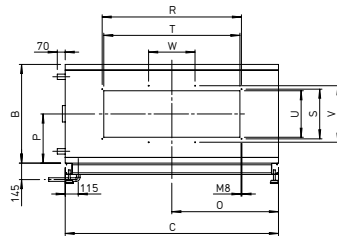
□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Version | Water content | Connection flow / return ⁽¹⁾ | Weight (without liquid) |
|----------------------|----------|---------|---------------|---|-------------------------|
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1000 L | 03834 | left | 1.3 l | G 1/2 | 57.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1000 R | 04254 | right | 1.3 l | G 1/2 | 57.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1500 L | 03842 | left | 1.9 l | G 3/4 | 64.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1500 R | 04255 | right | 1.9 l | G 3/4 | 64.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 2500 L | 03844 | left | 3.0 l | G 3/4 | 86.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 2500 R | 04264 | right | 3.0 l | G 3/4 | 86.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 3500 L | 03910 | left | 3.9 l | G 1 | 112.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 3500 R | 04268 | right | 3.9 l | G 1 | 112.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 4500 L | 03919 | left | 6.3 l | G 1 1/4 | 148.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 4500 R | 04278 | right | 6.3 l | G 1 1/4 | 148.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 5500 L | 03932 | left | 9.3 l | G 1 1/4 | 173.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 5500 R | 04279 | right | 9.3 l | G 1 1/4 | 173.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 7000 L | 03945 | left | 12.4 l | G 1 1/2 | 213.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 7000 R | 04281 | right | 12.4 l | G 1 1/2 | 213.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 8500 L | 03946 | left | 15.1 l | G 1 1/2 | 250.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 8500 R | 04282 | right | 15.1 l | G 1 1/2 | 250.0 kg |

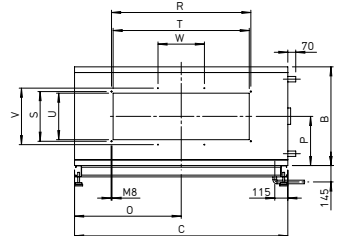
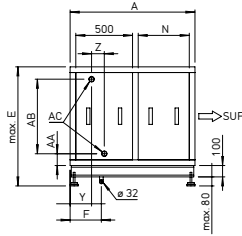
(1) External thread

Dimensional drawing

Version left (L)



Version right (R)



Dim. in mm

When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version.

Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | E | F | N | O | P | R | S |
|----------------------|----------|------|-----|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1000 L | 03834 | 1000 | 495 | 635 | 675 | 250 | 350 | 318 | 215 | 343 | 238 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1000 R | 04254 | 1000 | 495 | 635 | 675 | 250 | 350 | 318 | 215 | 343 | 238 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1500 L | 03842 | 1000 | 570 | 645 | 750 | 250 | 350 | 323 | 266 | 378 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1500 R | 04255 | 1000 | 570 | 645 | 750 | 250 | 350 | 323 | 266 | 378 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 2500 L | 03844 | 1000 | 620 | 865 | 800 | 250 | 350 | 433 | 285 | 498 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 2500 R | 04264 | 1000 | 620 | 865 | 800 | 250 | 350 | 433 | 285 | 498 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 3500 L | 03910 | 1100 | 670 | 967 | 850 | 275 | 450 | 484 | 320 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 3500 R | 04268 | 1100 | 670 | 967 | 850 | 275 | 450 | 484 | 320 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 4500 L | 03919 | 1100 | 870 | 1020 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 510 | 433 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 4500 R | 04278 | 1100 | 870 | 1020 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 510 | 433 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 5500 L | 03932 | 1100 | 870 | 1230 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 615 | 433 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 5500 R | 04279 | 1100 | 870 | 1230 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 615 | 433 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 7000 L | 03945 | 1100 | 870 | 1530 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 765 | 433 | 1083 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 7000 R | 04281 | 1100 | 870 | 1530 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 765 | 433 | 1083 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 8500 L | 03946 | 1100 | 870 | 1880 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 940 | 433 | 1228 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 8500 R | 04282 | 1100 | 870 | 1880 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 940 | 433 | 1228 | 438 |

| Type | Ref. no. | T | U | V | W | Y | Z | AA | AB | AC ⁽¹⁾ |
|----------------------|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1000 L | 03834 | 315 | 210 | – | – | 176 | 104 | 91 | 308 | G 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1000 R | 04254 | 315 | 210 | – | – | 176 | 104 | 91 | 308 | G 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1500 L | 03842 | 350 | 310 | – | – | 178 | 98 | 93 | 379 | G 3/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 1500 R | 04255 | 350 | 310 | – | – | 178 | 98 | 93 | 379 | G 3/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 2500 L | 03844 | 470 | 310 | – | – | 178 | 98 | 93 | 429 | G 3/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 2500 R | 04264 | 470 | 310 | – | – | 178 | 98 | 93 | 429 | G 3/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 3500 L | 03910 | 580 | 410 | – | – | 182 | 92 | 97 | 471 | G 1 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 3500 R | 04268 | 580 | 410 | – | – | 182 | 92 | 97 | 471 | G 1 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 4500 L | 03919 | 580 | 410 | – | – | 186 | 83 | 101 | 663 | G 1 1/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 4500 R | 04278 | 580 | 410 | – | – | 186 | 83 | 101 | 663 | G 1 1/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 5500 L | 03932 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | 186 | 118 | 101 | 663 | G 1 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 5500 R | 04279 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | 186 | 118 | 101 | 663 | G 1 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 7000 L | 03945 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 | 189 | 112 | 104 | 657 | G 1 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 7000 R | 04281 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 | 189 | 112 | 104 | 657 | G 1 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 8500 L | 03946 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 | 189 | 112 | 104 | 657 | G 1 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW XH 8500 R | 04282 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 | 189 | 112 | 104 | 657 | G 1 1/2 |

(1) External thread

Accessories for the XH series.

■ Direct evaporator cooling register external



■ Direct evaporator cooling register

For demand-oriented temperature control (cooling) of supply air. Mounting directly to the supply air duct of the ventilation unit is possible. Suitable for use with common refrigerants (selection list see www.AIR1Select.com). Casing in robust panel construction, insulated on all sides with 50 mm mineral wool for the minimisation of heat losses. External corrosion-resistant coating of casing. Stainless steel condensate tray with condensate drain outlets. Large inspection openings on both sides of unit for easy access and optimised cleaning and maintenance. Condensate connection 32 mm. Cooling register suitable for internal and external installation. Note: A weather protection cover is required for external installation.

Recommended accessory: Ball siphon AIR1-KS XH (Ref. no. 07169)

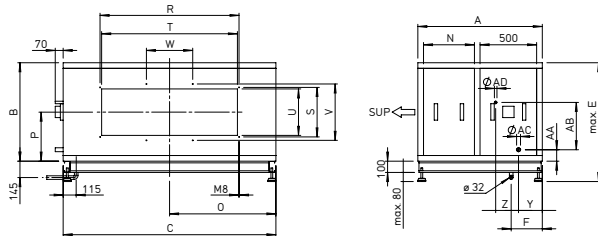
Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

□ Technical data

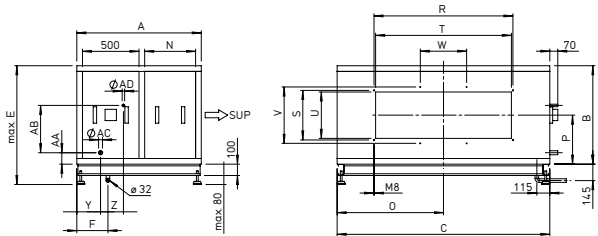
| Type | Ref. no. | Version | Weight (without liquid) | Filling capacity | Ø connection outlet | Ø connection inlet |
|----------------------|----------|---------|----------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1000 L | 04403 | left | 56.0 kg | 1.11 l | 16 mm | 9.5 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1000 R | 04872 | right | 56.0 kg | 1.11 l | 16 mm | 9.5 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1500 L | 04406 | left | 63.0 kg | 1.49 l | 16 mm | 9.5 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1500 R | 04873 | right | 63.0 kg | 1.49 l | 16 mm | 9.5 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 2500 L | 04407 | left | 85.0 kg | 2.47 l | 19 mm | 12 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 2500 R | 04877 | right | 85.0 kg | 2.47 l | 19 mm | 12 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 3500 L | 04408 | left | 110.0 kg | 3.23 l | 22 mm | 16 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 3500 R | 04878 | right | 110.0 kg | 3.23 l | 22 mm | 16 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 4500 L | 04409 | left | 145.0 kg | 4.88 l | 28 mm | 16 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 4500 R | 04879 | right | 145.0 kg | 4.88 l | 28 mm | 16 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 5500 L | 04410 | left | 173.0 kg | 7.85 l | 28 mm | 22 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 5500 R | 04883 | right | 173.0 kg | 7.85 l | 28 mm | 22 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 7000 L | 04414 | left | 211.0 kg | 10.28 l | 28 mm | 22 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 7000 R | 03123 | right | 211.0 kg | 10.28 l | 28 mm | 22 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 8500 L | 04415 | left | 250.0 kg | 12.90 l | 35 mm | 22 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 8500 R | 03052 | right | 250.0 kg | 12.90 l | 35 mm | 22 mm |

□ Dimensional drawing

Version left (L)



Version right (R)



Dim. in mm

When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version.

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | E | F | N | O | P | R | S |
|----------------------|----------|------|-----|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1000 L | 04403 | 1000 | 495 | 635 | 675 | 250 | 350 | 318 | 248 | 343 | 238 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1000 R | 04872 | 1000 | 495 | 635 | 675 | 250 | 350 | 318 | 248 | 343 | 238 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1500 L | 04406 | 1000 | 570 | 645 | 750 | 250 | 350 | 323 | 285 | 378 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1500 R | 04873 | 1000 | 570 | 645 | 750 | 250 | 350 | 323 | 285 | 378 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 2500 L | 04407 | 1000 | 620 | 865 | 800 | 250 | 350 | 433 | 310 | 498 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 2500 R | 04877 | 1000 | 620 | 865 | 800 | 250 | 350 | 433 | 310 | 498 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 3500 L | 04408 | 1100 | 670 | 967 | 850 | 275 | 450 | 484 | 320 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 3500 R | 04878 | 1100 | 670 | 967 | 850 | 275 | 450 | 484 | 320 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 4500 L | 04409 | 1100 | 870 | 1020 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 510 | 433 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 4500 R | 04879 | 1100 | 870 | 1020 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 510 | 433 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 5500 L | 04410 | 1100 | 870 | 1230 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 615 | 433 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 5500 R | 04883 | 1100 | 870 | 1230 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 615 | 433 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 7000 L | 04414 | 1100 | 870 | 1530 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 765 | 433 | 1083 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 7000 R | 03123 | 1100 | 870 | 1530 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 765 | 433 | 1083 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 8500 L | 04415 | 1100 | 870 | 1880 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 940 | 433 | 1228 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 8500 R | 03052 | 1100 | 870 | 1880 | 1050 | 275 | 450 | 940 | 433 | 1228 | 438 |

| Type | Ref. no. | T | U | V | W | Y | Z | AA | AB | AC | AD |
|----------------------|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1000 L | 04403 | 315 | 210 | – | – | 203 | 47 | 111 | 153 | 16 | 9.5 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1000 R | 04872 | 315 | 210 | – | – | 203 | 47 | 111 | 153 | 16 | 9.5 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1500 L | 04406 | 350 | 310 | – | – | 203 | 47 | 101 | 218 | 16 | 9.5 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 1500 R | 04873 | 350 | 310 | – | – | 203 | 47 | 101 | 218 | 16 | 9.5 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 2500 L | 04407 | 470 | 310 | – | – | 203 | 47 | 105 | 250 | 19 | 12 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 2500 R | 04877 | 470 | 310 | – | – | 203 | 47 | 105 | 250 | 19 | 12 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 3500 L | 04408 | 580 | 410 | – | – | 203 | 47 | 107 | 306 | 22 | 16 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 3500 R | 04878 | 580 | 410 | – | – | 203 | 47 | 107 | 306 | 22 | 16 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 4500 L | 04409 | 580 | 410 | – | – | 203 | 47 | 110 | 400 | 28 | 16 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 4500 R | 04879 | 580 | 410 | – | – | 203 | 47 | 110 | 400 | 28 | 16 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 5500 L | 04410 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | 210 | 202 | 97 | 426 | 28 | 22 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 5500 R | 04883 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | 210 | 202 | 97 | 426 | 28 | 22 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 7000 L | 04414 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 | 210 | 202 | 97 | 426 | 28 | 22 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 7000 R | 03123 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 | 210 | 202 | 97 | 426 | 28 | 22 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 8500 L | 04415 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 | 210 | 202 | 101 | 418 | 35 | 22 |
| AIR1-KR DX XH 8500 R | 03052 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 | 210 | 202 | 101 | 418 | 35 | 22 |

Accessories for the XH series.

■ Multi-leaf damper internal



■ Multi-leaf damper

Multi-leaf damper for preventing cold draughts when the fan is stationary. Framework casing with connection flange on both sides. Counter-rotating blades, with retracted sealing lip. Sealing class 2. Installation inside of unit.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Runtime (open / closed) | Weight | Ambient temperature | Actuator type |
|-------------------------------|----------|----------------------------|--------|------------------------|------------------------|
| AIR1-JVK XH 1000 | 06005 | 40 ... 75 s | 2.5 kg | -30 bis +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XH 1500/RH 1500 | 06006 | 40 ... 75 s | 3.0 kg | -30 bis +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XH 2500/RH 2000 | 06007 | 40 ... 75 s | 4.0 kg | -30 bis +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | 06009 | 40 ... 75 s | 5.0 kg | -30 bis +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | 06010 | 40 ... 75 s | 6.6 kg | -30 bis +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XH 7000/RH 8000 | 06012 | 40 ... 75 s | 7.8 kg | -30 bis +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XH 8500/RH 9500 | 06013 | 40 ... 75 s | 8.6 kg | -30 bis +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |

■ Recirculation kit



■ Recirculation kit

Recirculation kit for the 100% recirculation of the extract air into the building.

Multi-leaf dampers are required for recirculation operation.

The kit consists of a recirculation damper including drive. For mounting to bypass duct of ventilation unit. Plug-in connection to the mains power supply and ventilation unit control system.

| Type | Ref. no. |
|------------------|----------|
| AIR1-ULK XH 1000 | 06022 |
| AIR1-ULK XH 1500 | 06023 |
| AIR1-ULK XH 2500 | 06024 |
| AIR1-ULK XH 3500 | 06025 |
| AIR1-ULK XH 4500 | 06026 |
| AIR1-ULK XH 5500 | 06027 |
| AIR1-ULK XH 7000 | 06028 |
| AIR1-ULK XH 8500 | 06029 |

■ **Flexible connector**

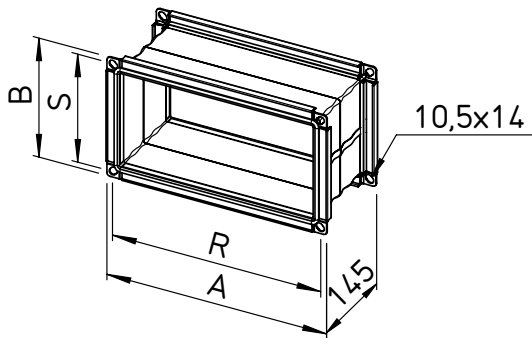


■ **Flexible connector**

Flexible connector (uninsulated), with flange connections on both sides, for mounting between the ventilation unit and duct system. Prevents structure-borne sound transmission and bridges mounting tolerances. Elastic fabric sleeve, operating temperature range from -10 °C to +80 °C.

Only suitable for internal installation.

□ **Dimensional drawing**



Dim. in mm

□ **Dimensions**

| XH units | Type | Ref. no. | A | B | R | S |
|--------------|----------------|----------|------|-----|------|-----|
| AIR1-XH 1000 | AIR1-VS 31/21 | 04371 | 363 | 258 | 343 | 238 |
| AIR1-XH 1500 | AIR1-VS 35/31 | 04372 | 398 | 358 | 378 | 338 |
| AIR1-XH 2500 | AIR1-VS 47/31 | 04373 | 518 | 358 | 498 | 338 |
| AIR1-XH 3500 | AIR1-VS 58/41 | 04374 | 628 | 458 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-XH 4500 | AIR1-VS 58/41 | 04374 | 628 | 458 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-XH 5500 | AIR1-VS 85/41 | 04375 | 903 | 458 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-XH 7000 | AIR1-VS 105/41 | 04376 | 1103 | 458 | 1083 | 438 |
| AIR1-XH 8500 | AIR1-VS 120/41 | 04377 | 1248 | 458 | 1228 | 438 |

Accessories for the XH series.

■ Square-round adapter

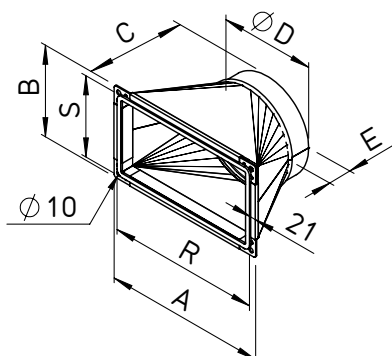


■ Square-round adapter

Symmetrical adapter for connecting the ventilation unit to round air ducts/duct systems. Made of galvanised steel sheet. The pressure loss of the adapter at maximum air volume is < 10 Pa on both the intake and discharge side.

Only suitable for internal installation.

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | D | E | R | S |
|------------------------------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|
| AIR1-ÜS XH 1000 | 04366 | 365 | 260 | 200 | 250 | 60 | 343 | 238 |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 1500/RH 1500 | 04367 | 400 | 360 | 200 | 315 | 60 | 378 | 338 |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 2500/RH 2000 | 04368 | 520 | 360 | 250 | 400 | 80 | 498 | 338 |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | 04369 | 630 | 460 | 300 | 500 | 80 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | 04370 | 905 | 460 | 350 | 630 | 80 | 883 | 438 |

■ Ball siphon



■ Ball siphon

Siphon for the drainage of condensate with over or underpressure in comparison to the environment. Self-filling and self-closing, with float ball as non-return valve. Screw cap for inspection purposes.

Suitable for a max. under/overpressure of ± 600 Pa.

For use with the units and the cooling register.

Connection diameter 40 mm.

| Type | Ref. no. |
|------------|----------|
| AIR1-KS XH | 07169 |

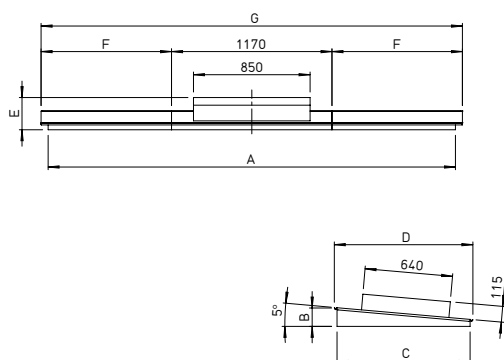
■ Weather protection cover for the unit



■ Weather protection cover for the unit

Weather protection cover for the external installation of AIR1 ventilation units. Made of galvanised steel sheet, in weather-resistant design/coating. Increases the protection class of the unit to IP 54.

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

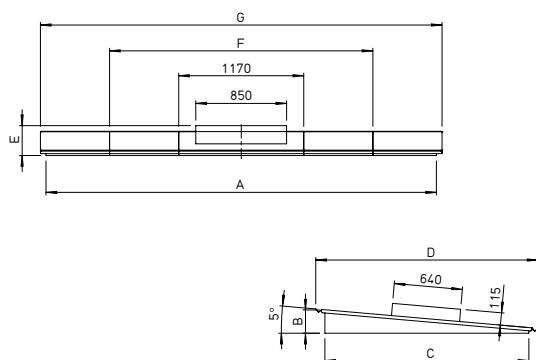
AIR1 XH 1000 – 3500

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | D |
|------------------|----------|------|-----|-----|------|
| AIR1-AAD XH 1000 | 06305 | 2005 | 106 | 635 | 785 |
| AIR1-AAD XH 1500 | 06306 | 2085 | 106 | 643 | 790 |
| AIR1-AAD XH 2500 | 06315 | 2346 | 120 | 860 | 1000 |
| AIR1-AAD XH 3500 | 06316 | 2970 | 134 | 970 | 1010 |

| Type | Ref. no. | E | F | G |
|------------------|----------|-----|-----|------|
| AIR1-AAD XH 1000 | 06305 | 205 | 469 | 2107 |
| AIR1-AAD XH 1500 | 06306 | 205 | 509 | 2187 |
| AIR1-AAD XH 2500 | 06315 | 230 | 639 | 2448 |
| AIR1-AAD XH 3500 | 06316 | 235 | 951 | 3072 |

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

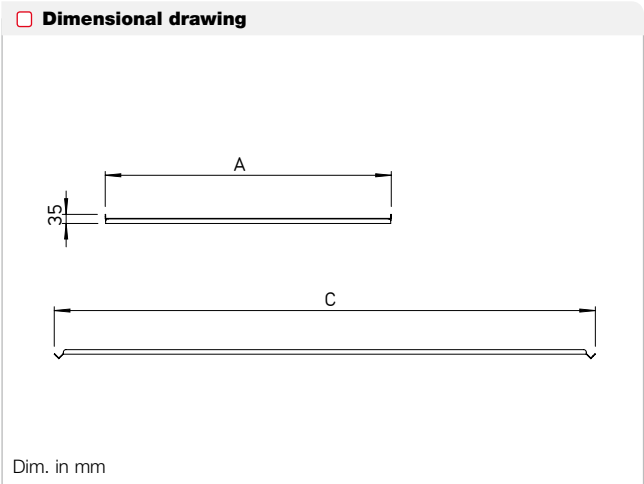
AIR1 XH 4500 – 8500

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | D |
|------------------|----------|------|-----|------|------|
| AIR1-AAD XH 4500 | 06347 | 3515 | 142 | 1050 | 1090 |
| AIR1-AAD XH 5500 | 06349 | 3555 | 160 | 1260 | 1435 |
| AIR1-AAD XH 7000 | 06350 | 3605 | 185 | 1560 | 1730 |
| AIR1-AAD XH 8500 | 06378 | 3655 | 218 | 1910 | 2080 |

| Type | Ref. no. | E | F | G |
|------------------|----------|-----|------|------|
| AIR1-AAD XH 4500 | 06347 | 230 | 2395 | 3620 |
| AIR1-AAD XH 5500 | 06349 | 250 | 2415 | 3660 |
| AIR1-AAD XH 7000 | 06350 | 270 | 2440 | 3710 |
| AIR1-AAD XH 8500 | 06378 | 280 | 2465 | 3760 |

Accessories for the XH series.



Weather protection cover for external cold water or direct evaporator cooling registers

Weather protection cover for the external installation of external cold water or direct evaporator cooling registers. Made of galvanised steel sheet, in weather-resistant design/coating. Increases the protection class of the cooling register to IP 54.

Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | C |
|-----------------------------|----------|------|------|
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 1000 | 06451 | 1000 | 805 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 1500 | 06455 | 1000 | 812 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 2500 | 06461 | 1000 | 1037 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 3500 | 06462 | 1100 | 1138 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 4500 | 06463 | 1100 | 1220 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 5500 | 06464 | 1100 | 1430 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 7000 | 06465 | 1100 | 1730 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX XH 8500 | 06466 | 1100 | 2080 |

■ Heating element for the terminal box



■ Heating element for the terminal box

Heating element for the electrical terminal box of the ventilation unit. Recommended for the external installation of AIR ventilation units in cold climate zones to prevent condensate formation and protect the control system against temperatures below 0 °C.

Heat output automatically controlled depending on the outside air temperature.

Max. heat output: 100 W

Supply voltage: 230 V

Type

AIR1-AAHK

Ref. no.

07064

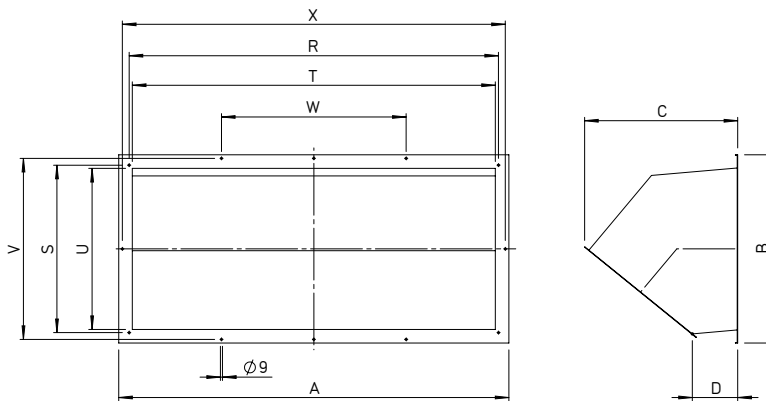
■ Intake hood outside air



■ Intake hood outside air

Intake hood outside air for external installation. Includes drainage tray and droplet separator. Mounting via flange connection to the unit connector. Surface with weather-resistant coating.

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | D | R | S | T | U | V | W |
|--------------------------------|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|
| AIR1-AAHA XH 1000 | 06483 | 375 | 270 | 332 | 162 | 343 | 238 | 315 | 210 | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 1500/RH 1500 | 06484 | 410 | 370 | 486 | 195 | 378 | 338 | 350 | 310 | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 2500/RH 2000 | 06539 | 530 | 370 | 486 | 195 | 498 | 338 | 470 | 310 | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | 06487 | 640 | 470 | 525 | 200 | 608 | 438 | 580 | 410 | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | 06496 | 915 | 530 | 525 | 200 | 883 | 438 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 7000/RH 8000 | 06497 | 1115 | 530 | 525 | 200 | 1083 | 438 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 8500/RH 9500 | 06499 | 1260 | 530 | 525 | 200 | 1228 | 438 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 |

Accessories for the XH series.

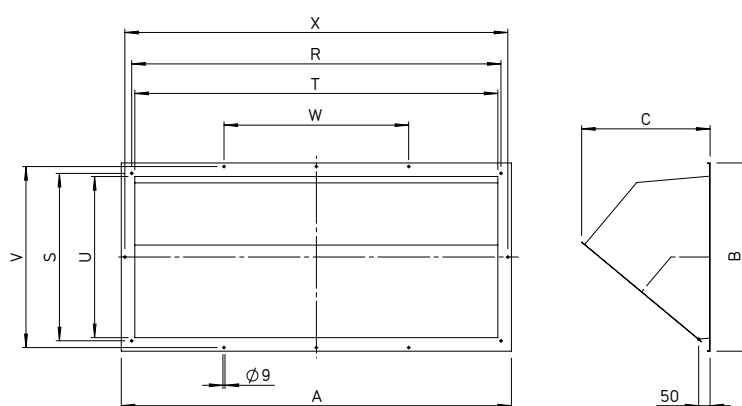
■ Discharge hood exhaust air



■ Discharge hood exhaust air

Discharge hood exhaust air for external installation. Includes protection guard. Mounting via flange connection to the unit connector. Surface with weather-resistant coating.

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | R | S | T | U | V | W |
|--------------------------------|----------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|
| AIR1-AAHF XH 1000 | 06613 | 375 | 270 | 235 | 343 | 238 | 315 | 210 | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 1500/RH 1500 | 06643 | 410 | 370 | 338 | 378 | 338 | 350 | 310 | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 2500/RH 2000 | 06646 | 530 | 370 | 338 | 498 | 338 | 470 | 310 | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | 06647 | 640 | 470 | 375 | 608 | 438 | 580 | 410 | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | 06648 | 915 | 530 | 375 | 883 | 438 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 7000/RH 8000 | 06841 | 1115 | 530 | 375 | 1083 | 438 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 8500/RH 9500 | 06864 | 1260 | 530 | 375 | 1228 | 438 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 |

■ Controller Eco



■ Controller Eco

Backlit display with 4 lines a 20 characters. The display menu system is operated via seven buttons. There are two LEDs on the front side: One alarm LED and one LED for the input mode. The controller is delivered with a 5 m cable as standard. Cable lengths of 10 m and 20 m are optionally available. The maximum connection length is 100 m. The controller is designed for wall mounting. Alternatively, it can also be attached to the unit casing using magnetic strips. Protection class IP 40.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Voltage | Power consumption | Dimensions (WxHxD) | Ambient humidity | Ambient temperature | Connection cable 10 m | Connection cable 20 m |
|-------------|----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| AIR1-BE ECO | 06186 | 24 V DC | 0.24 W | 115 x 95 x 25 mm | Max. 90 % RH ⁽¹⁾ | +5 °C to +40 °C | AIR1-SL 4/10 Ref. no.: 07073 | AIR1-SL 4/20 Ref. no.: 07121 |

■ Controller Touch



■ Controller Touch

Graphic user interface with intuitive menu structure and simple operation. The display has a capacitive touch function and a size of 7", incl. multi-colour colour technology. Includes stainless steel casing for simple surface-mounting to the wall. It is delivered with a 5 m cable as standard. Cable lengths of 10 m and 20 m are optionally available. The maximum connection length is 100 m. Protection class IP 20.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Voltage | Power consumption | Dimensions (WxHxD) | Ambient humidity | Ambient temperature | Connection cable 10 m | Connection cable 20 m |
|---------------|----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | 06187 | 24 V DC | 6 W | 185 x 131 x 50 mm | Max. 90 % RH ⁽¹⁾ | -10 °C to +60 °C | AIR1-SL 4/10 Ref. no.: 07073 | AIR1-SL 4/20 Ref. no.: 07121 |

■ Room sensors



■ Room sensors

For measuring the CO₂, mixed gas (VOC) concentration or relative humidity and temperature. Control according to highest measured value. Includes control cable KWL-SL 4/3 (3 m long), other lengths available upon request. Dimensions (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30 mm.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Measurement range |
|---------------------|----------|--|
| KWL-CO ₂ | 04272 | 400 ... 2000 ppm |
| KWL-FTF | 04273 | 0 ... 99 % RH ⁽¹⁾ and 0 ... 40 °C |
| KWL-VOC | 04274 | 450 ... 2000 ppm |

(1) Non-condensing

Accessories for the XH series.

■ Carbon dioxide sensor for duct installation



■ Carbon dioxide sensor for duct installation

Sensor for measuring the carbon dioxide concentration in the air. For installation in the ventilation duct. Installation depth 40 – 180 mm.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Measurement range |
|------------|----------|-------------------|
| AIR1-CO2 K | 07124 | 0 ... 2000 ppm |

■ Signal converter



■ Signal converter for sensors

Signal converter for the connection of up to six AIR1 room sensors of the same sensor type. The AIR1-SK compares the connected inputs and forwards the highest input signal to the max. output. Supplied pre-installed in the appropriate terminal box incl. transformer 230 V / 24 V AC and terminal strip.

Dimensions terminal box (L x H x W): 218 x 149 x 97 mm

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Voltage | Power consumption | Ambient humidity | Ambient temperature | Protection class |
|---------|----------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| AIR1-SK | 06019 | 230 V, 50 Hz | max. 15 VA | Max. 90 % RH ⁽¹⁾ | -40 °C to +50 °C | IP 20 / IP 66 in terminal box |

■ Extension kit for CAP mode



■ Extension kit for CAP mode

Differential pressure transmitter for constant pressure operation of the ventilation unit. Vertical or horizontal installation possible.

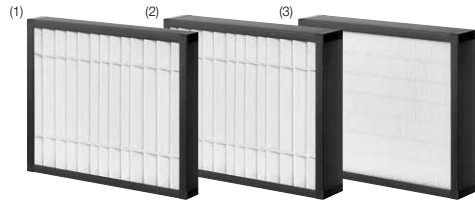
Scope of delivery: Pressure transmitter, pressure hose and sensor.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Voltage | Ambient humidity | Ambient temperature | Protection class |
|----------|----------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| AIR1-CAP | 06756 | 24 V AC / DC ± 15 % | Max. 95 % RH ⁽¹⁾ | -25 °C to +50 °C | IP 54 |

(1) Non-condensing

■ Spare air filter



(1) Pre-filter outs. air ePM10 50% (M5) (2) Extract air filter ePM10 50% (M5) (3) Outs. or extract air filter ePM1 55% (F7) Outside air filter ePM1 80% (F9)

■ Spare air filter

Helios AIR1 units are supplied with the filter classes ePM1 55%/F7 (outside air) and ePM10 50%/M5 (extract air) as standard. Depending on the unit size, the air filter consists of multiple (separate) air filter inserts. This is taken into account when ordering the spare air filter.

In case of increased air quality requirements, other filter classes are available for the outside air and extract air (see table below). All air filters are pressure-loss-optimised cassette filters with large filter surfaces.

□ Technical data

| | Type | Ref. no. | Filter class |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|----------------|
| Pre-filter outside air | ELF-AIR1 XH 1000/ePM10 50%/48 | 02176 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 1500/ePM10 50%/48 | 02178 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 2500/ePM10 50%/48 | 02179 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 3500/ePM10 50%/48 | 02180 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 4500/ePM10 50%/48 | 02182 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 5500/ePM10 50%/48 | 02186 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 7000/ePM10 50%/48 | 02187 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 8500/ePM10 50%/48 | 02189 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| Extract air filter | ELF-AIR1 XH 1000/ePM10 50%/96 | 02203 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 1500/ePM10 50%/96 | 02204 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 2500/ePM10 50%/96 | 02205 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 3500/ePM10 50%/96 | 02206 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 4500/ePM10 50%/96 | 02207 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 5500/ePM10 50%/96 | 02208 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 7000/ePM10 50%/96 | 02209 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 8500/ePM10 50%/96 | 02210 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| Outside or extract air filter | ELF-AIR1 XH 1000/ePM1 55%/96 | 02227 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 1500/ePM1 55%/96 | 02228 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 2500/ePM1 55%/96 | 02229 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 3500/ePM1 55%/96 | 02230 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 4500/ePM1 55%/96 | 02231 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 5500/ePM1 55%/96 | 02233 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 7000/ePM1 55%/96 | 02234 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 8500/ePM1 55%/96 | 02235 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| Outside air filter | ELF-AIR1 XH 1000/ePM1 80%/96 | 02288 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 1500/ePM1 80%/96 | 02289 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 2500/ePM1 80%/96 | 02290 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 3500/ePM1 80%/96 | 02291 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 4500/ePM1 80%/96 | 02292 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 5500/ePM1 80%/96 | 02293 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 7000/ePM1 80%/96 | 02435 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 XH 8500/ePM1 80%/96 | 02334 | ePM1 80% (F9) |

The Helios AIR1® RH series: 1,500 to 15,000 m³/h.

9 unit types:

- AIR1 RH 1500
- AIR1 RH 2000
- AIR1 RH 3000
- AIR1 RH 5000
- AIR1 RH 6000
- AIR1 RH 8000
- AIR1 RH 9500
- AIR1 RH 12000
- AIR1 RH 15000



The ventilation units in the Helios AIR1 RH series are equipped with highly efficient rotary heat exchangers including rinsing chambers as standard. The additional moisture recovery provides an **optimal indoor climate** and **improved energy balance**.

Alternatively, an adsorption heat exchanger for maximum humidity and heat transfer can be selected in case of special requirements. Furthermore, the rotary technology allows shorter housing dimensions and thus more freedom when selecting the installation site.

Helios AIR1[®]

series RH

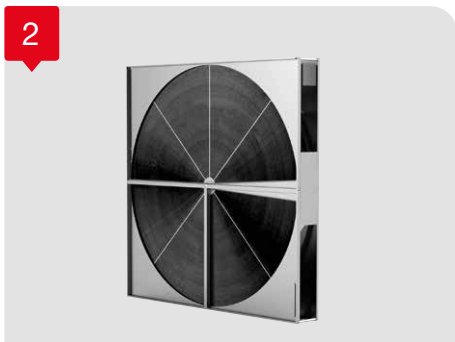


The RH series in detail.



1 Housing

Housing made of robust and stable aluminium frame profiles, thermally optimised to minimise thermal bridges. Double-walled panels made of Aluzinc sheet steel. Insulated on all sides with 50 mm mineral wool for optimal thermal and acoustic insulation. External corrosion-resistant coating on all sides of housing, RAL 7047, corrosion class C4 and thus suitable for external installation. Galvanised inside. The smooth inner surface meets the hygiene requirements for optimal cleaning in consideration of the hygiene standard VDI 6022. Large inspection openings on both sides of the unit for simple access to all unit components and optimal maintenance. The service doors are equipped with maintenance-free hinges and lockable lever locks. The XH units are designed so that accessories, such as electric or hot water auxiliary heaters, can be easily installed in the ventilation unit, even for retrofitting.

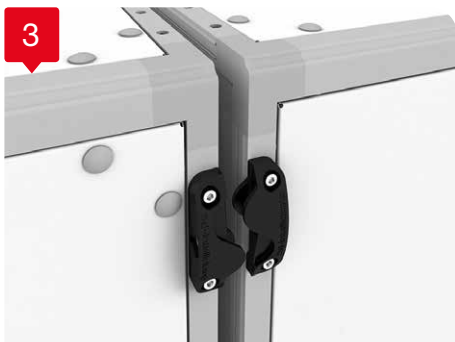


□ Housing and tightness classes according to DIN EN 1886

| | |
|--|-----|
| Thermal insulation | T2 |
| Thermal bridging factor | TB2 |
| Mechanical stability | D1 |
| Housing leakage in case of overpressure | L1 |
| Housing leakage in case of underpressure | L1 |
| Filter bypass leakage | F9 |

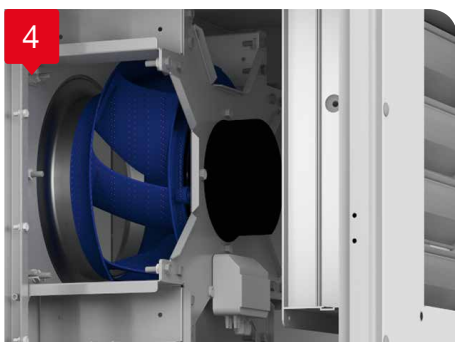
■ Outdoor installation of unit

All units are suitable for internal and external installation. Additional accessories are mandatory for the external installation (e.g. weather protection cover, intake/discharge hoods etc.). In this respect, please see the accessory list or configure your unit with our online configuration software www.AIR1Select.com.



2 Heat exchanger

Eurovent-certified rotary heat exchanger made of aluminium (condensation wheel) produced according to the latest production standards and guarantees the highest quality and high thermal efficiency. The heat exchanger is suitable for heat and cold recovery for additional humidity transfer and it guarantees freezing protection to approx. -15 °C outside air temperature. Optimal hygiene is guaranteed by an ingenious sealing system, and a rinsing chamber included in the scope of delivery. The rotor is drive by an energy-efficient step motor for the continuous and precise controlling of the rotor rotation speeds. The innovative "power belt" drive belt guarantees high wear resistance, a long service life, and simple replacement. The unit types "SO" are equipped with an adsorption rotor for the increased transfer of humidity and heat/cold with humidity retention levels up to 90 %. This heat exchanger type also has freezing protection to an outside air temperature of approx. -20 °C.



3 Separating the unit housing

The units can be separated to simplify transportation and for easier installation at the installation site for units above size RH 5000. Note: The units are delivered in individual modules, i.e. in multiple delivery units.

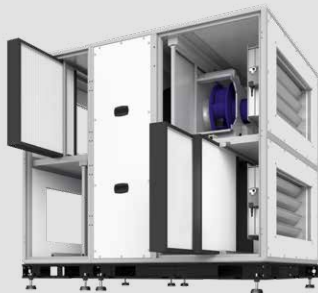
5



6



7



8

Eurovent certification for the AIR1 RH series has been applied for. The AIR1 RH series is designed in accordance with the requirements of Directive **VDI 6022** (hygiene requirements for building ventilation systems).

4 Fans

The vibration dampened fans are located in the unit and they consist of freewheeling, backward curved centrifugal impellers with direct drive via a variable EC motor with low energy consumption and very low noise level. The high performance plastic impeller is dynamically balanced in two levels. Variably controllable via 0 – 10 V signal. Plug-in connections to all electrical components for the simplification of maintenance work. Eurovent-certified EC-motors in class IE4 with very low SFP values and high energy efficiency.

Pipe routing

Installation-friendly connection of outside, exhaust, extract and supply air to a duct or pipe system. The floor-standing unit can be turned 180° for the installation of the air duct system, so that the outside air/exhaust air and extract air/supply air connections can be on the left or right side. Adapters are optionally available as unit accessories for adaption to a round duct system up to unit size RH 6000.

5 Control system

The ventilation unit is delivered ready for operation with a modern, all-round control system. The control system is attached on top of the unit in a connection box for easy maintenance, factory-wired and function-tested. Two controllers are available for selection (required accessory).

Overview of control functions:

- ☐ Choice between ventilation modes Constant volume CAV, Constant pressure CAP (accessory required) or Constant speed CRPM in %.
- ☐ Multiple possible operating modes and levels.
- ☐ Automatic control via humidity or room air quality sensors (can connect up to three sensor types and maximum 18 sensors).
- ☐ Automatic operation via integrated weekly programme.
- ☐ Operating modes Free cooling (also night cooling/bypass function) and active cooling (using cooling register) possible.
- ☐ Commissioning assistant for simple, quick and faultless commissioning of the unit and matching accessories.
- ☐ Connection to the central building control system via BACnet or Modbus.
- ☐ Digital output for collective fault signal.

Further information on the Helios AIR1 control system can be found on page 118.

6 Accessories

There are a number of accessory components available for the Helios AIR1 units. A detailed overview and the matching accessories for your Helios AIR1 unit can be found on the following product pages.

7 Air filters

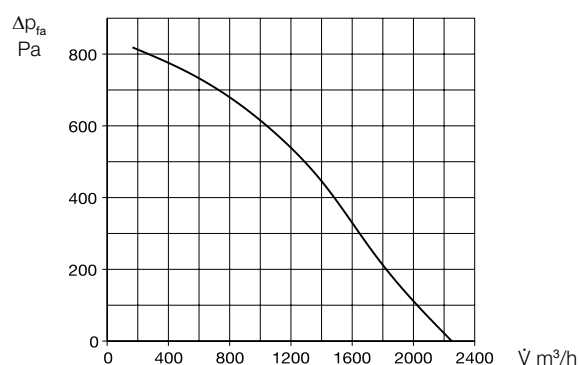
Cassette filters with long service lives due to dynamic pressure monitoring. Simple filter replacement at the side or below through insert frame and quick clamp device. A multi-level filter concept inside the unit is optional. Further information on the air filters can be found on page 115.

■ AIR1 RH 1500



Fig. shows accessories

■ Performance curve



■ Unit types

| | AIR1 RH 1500 | AIR1 RH 1500/SO |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ref. no. | 04343 | 04352 |
| Heat exchanger | Condensation rotor | Adsorption rotor ⁽⁴⁾ |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 150 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 1600 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ (1520 m³/h ⁽⁵⁾) |
| Weight, unit operational | 230 kg (236 kg ⁽⁵⁾) |
| Delivery unit | 1-part |
| Unit segments | 1 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 500 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 2.2 / 2.2 / 1.3 A |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 6.1 / 6.1 / 6.1 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – max. total | 8.3 / 8.3 / 7.4 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1317 |

(1) = at 250 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = Optional accessories

(4) = with increased humidity recovery

(5) = AIR RH 1500/SO

■ Sound data AIR1 RH 1500

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

| | 450 m³/h | 1,200 m³/h | 1,600 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 69 | 72 | 76 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 62 | 65 | 68 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 58 | 62 | 64 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 69 | 72 | 76 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 450 m³/h | 1,200 m³/h | 1,600 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 42 | 46 | 49 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 33 | 36 | 39 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 28 | 32 | 35 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Sound data AIR1 RH 1500/SO

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

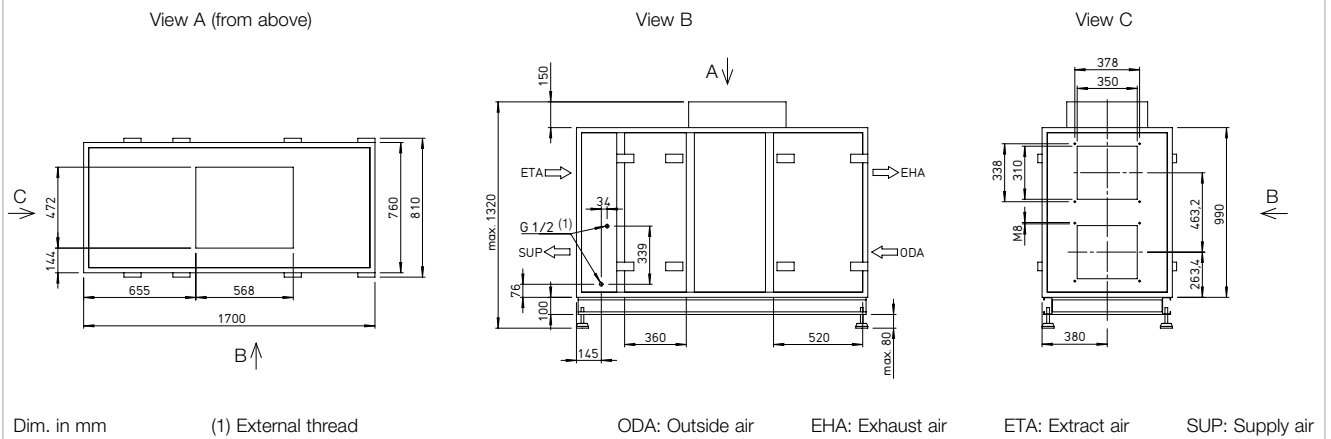
| | 450 m³/h | 1,200 m³/h | 1,520 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 70 | 73 | 76 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 63 | 67 | 68 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 59 | 62 | 64 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 70 | 73 | 76 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 450 m³/h | 1,200 m³/h | 1,520 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 43 | 47 | 48 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 33 | 38 | 39 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 29 | 33 | 34 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| Pre-heater | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| AIR1-EVH RH 1500 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 01262 | Page 98 |
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH RH 1500 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03605 | Page 99 |
| AIR1-NH WW RH 1500 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03805 | Page 100 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHS HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | Ref. no. 08318 | Page 101 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 1500 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03958 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 1500 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04283 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 1500 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04416 | Page 104 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 1500 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 05001 | Page 104 |

□ Air routing

| Multi-leaf damper | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| AIR1-JVK XH 1500/RH 1500 | Ref. no. 06006 | Page 106 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 35/31 | Ref. no. 04372 | Page 107 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 1500/RH 1500 | Ref. no. 04367 | Page 107 |

□ External installation

| Cover for external installation | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| AIR1-AAD RH 1500 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06382 | Page 108 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 1500 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06467 | Page 110 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 111 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 1500/RH 1500 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06484 | Page 111 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 1500/RH 1500 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06643 | Page 112 |

□ Controls

| Controllers | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 113 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 113 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 113 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 113 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 114 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 114 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 114 |

□ Air filters

| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| ELF-AIR1 RH 1500/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02192 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 1500/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02211 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 1500/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02236 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 1500/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02374 | Page 115 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

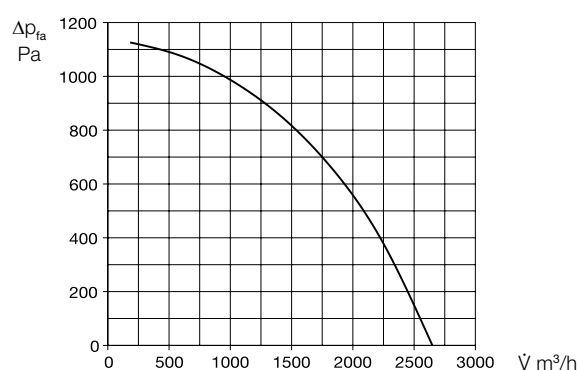
(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

AIR1 RH 2000



Fig. shows accessories

Performance curve



Unit types

| | AIR1 RH 2000 | AIR1 RH 2000/SO |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ref. no. | 04344 | 04353 |
| Heat exchanger | Condensation rotor | Adsorption rotor ⁽⁴⁾ |

Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 150 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 2100 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ (2020 m³/h ⁽⁵⁾) |
| Weight, unit operational | 361 kg (368 kg ⁽⁵⁾) |
| Delivery unit | 1-part |
| Unit segments | 1 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +40 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 780 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 3.4 / 3.4 / 1.3 A |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 8.4 / 8.4 / 8.4 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – max. total | 11.8 / 11.8 / 9.7 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1318 |

(1) = at 250 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = Optional accessories

(4) = with increased humidity recovery

(5) = AIR RH 2000/SO

Sound data AIR1 RH 2000

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

| | 600 m³/h | 1,500 m³/h | 2,100 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 68 | 74 | 80 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 60 | 65 | 71 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 57 | 61 | 67 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 68 | 74 | 80 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 600 m³/h | 1,500 m³/h | 2,100 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 43 | 45 | 52 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 33 | 36 | 42 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 29 | 31 | 38 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

Sound data AIR1 RH 2000/SO

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

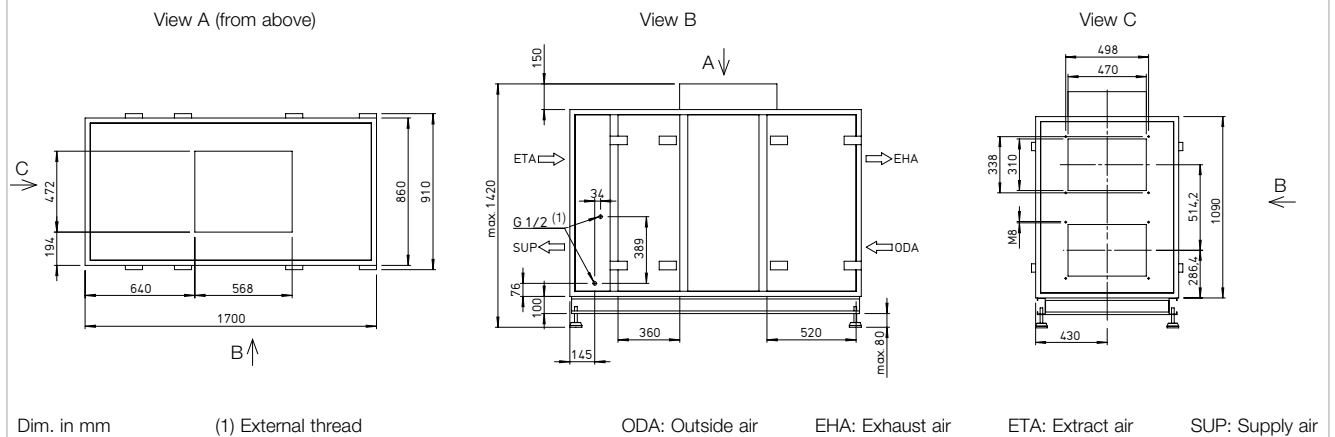
| | 600 m³/h | 1,500 m³/h | 2,020 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 69 | 74 | 79 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 61 | 65 | 70 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 57 | 61 | 66 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 69 | 74 | 79 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 600 m³/h | 1,500 m³/h | 2,020 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 44 | 46 | 50 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 34 | 37 | 40 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 30 | 32 | 36 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Pre-heater | | |
| AIR1-EVH RH 2000 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 01710 | Page 98 |
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH RH 2000 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03616 | Page 99 |
| AIR1-NH WW RH 2000 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03806 | Page 100 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHSB HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | Ref. no. 08318 | Page 101 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 2000 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03959 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 2000 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04285 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 2000 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04417 | Page 104 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 2000 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 05025 | Page 104 |

□ Air routing

| | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| Multi-leaf damper | | |
| AIR1-JVK XH 2500/RH 2000 | Ref. no. 06007 | Page 106 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 47/31 | Ref. no. 04373 | Page 107 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 2500/RH 2000 | Ref. no. 04368 | Page 107 |

□ External installation

| | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| Cover for external installation | | |
| AIR1-AAD RH 2000 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06431 | Page 108 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 2000 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06468 | Page 110 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 111 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 2500/RH 2000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06539 | Page 111 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 2500/RH 2000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06646 | Page 112 |

□ Controls

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Controllers | | |
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 113 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 113 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 113 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 113 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 114 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 114 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 114 |

□ Air filters

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 2000/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02193 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 2000/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02212 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 2000/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02237 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 2000/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02384 | Page 115 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

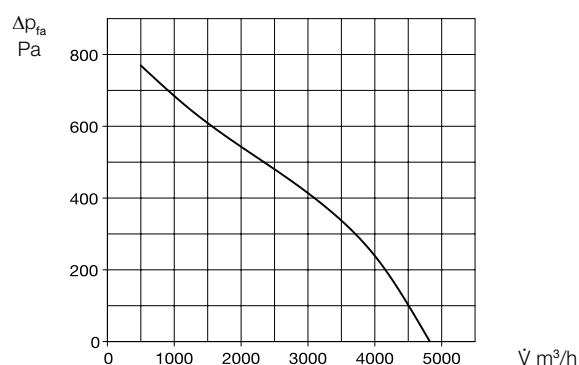
(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

AIR1 RH 3000



Fig. shows accessories

Performance curve



Unit types

| | AIR1 RH 3000 | AIR1 RH 3000/SO |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ref. no. | 04345 | 04354 |
| Heat exchanger | Condensation rotor | Adsorption rotor ⁽⁴⁾ |

Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 150 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 3000 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ (2770 m³/h ⁽⁵⁾) |
| Weight, unit operational | 438 kg (450 kg ⁽⁵⁾) |
| Delivery unit | 1-part |
| Unit segments | 1 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 1500 W |
| Nominal current | |
| – Ventilation unit | 4.6 / 4.6 / 5.8 A |
| – Electrical auxiliary heater | 13.1 / 13.1 / 13.1 A ⁽³⁾ |
| – max. total | 17.7 / 17.7 / 18.9 A |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1319 |

(1) = at 250 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = Optional accessories

(4) = with increased humidity recovery

(5) = AIR RH 3000/SO

Sound data AIR1 RH 3000

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

| | 900 m³/h | 2,200 m³/h | 3,000 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 79 | 82 | 82 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 71 | 74 | 74 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 67 | 70 | 70 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 79 | 82 | 82 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 900 m³/h | 2,200 m³/h | 3,000 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 52 | 54 | 55 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 42 | 44 | 45 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 38 | 40 | 41 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

Sound data AIR1 RH 3000/SO

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 250 Pa external pressure

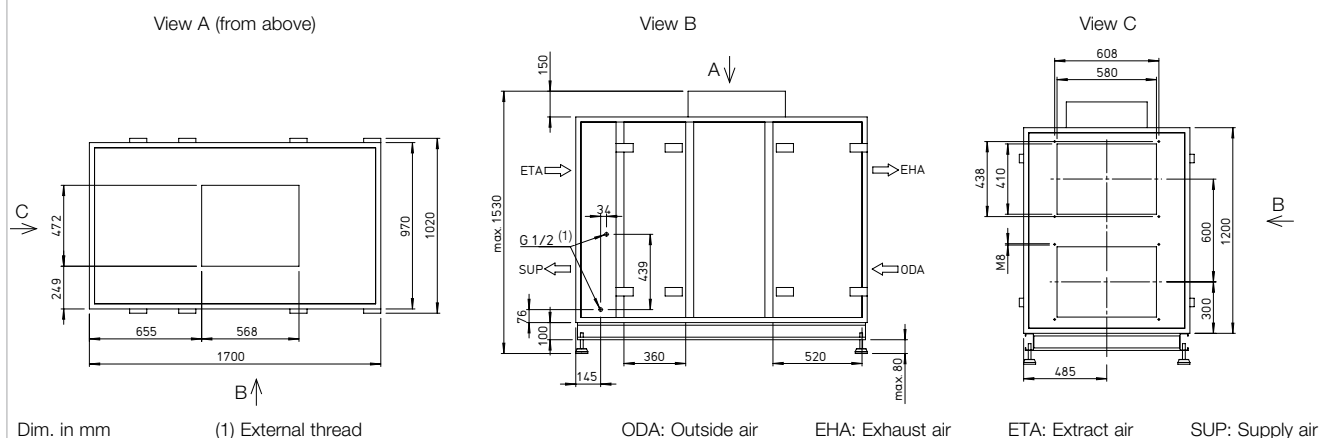
| | 900 m³/h | 2,200 m³/h | 2,770 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 79 | 83 | 83 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 72 | 75 | 74 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 68 | 71 | 70 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 79 | 83 | 82 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 900 m³/h | 2,200 m³/h | 2,770 m³/h |
|------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 52 | 55 | 54 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 43 | 46 | 45 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 38 | 41 | 40 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| Pre-heater | | |
| AIR1-EVH RH 3000 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 01711 | Page 98 |
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH RH 3000 Electrical, internal | Ref. no. 03617 | Page 99 |
| AIR1-NH WW RH 3000 Hot water, internal | Ref. no. 03824 | Page 100 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | Ref. no. 08318 | Page 101 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 3000 L⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03967 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 3000 R⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04286 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 3000 L⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04422 | Page 104 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 3000 R⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 05028 | Page 104 |

□ Air routing

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| Multi-leaf damper | | |
| AIR1-JVK XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | Ref. no. 06009 | Page 106 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 58/41 | Ref. no. 04374 | Page 107 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | Ref. no. 04369 | Page 107 |

□ External installation

| | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| Cover for external installation | | |
| AIR1-AAD RH 3000 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06432 | Page 108 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 3000 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06469 | Page 110 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 111 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06487 | Page 111 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06647 | Page 112 |

□ Controls

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Controllers | | |
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 113 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 113 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 113 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 113 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 114 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 114 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 114 |

□ Air filters

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 3000/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02194 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 3000/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02213 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 3000/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02238 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 3000/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02425 | Page 115 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

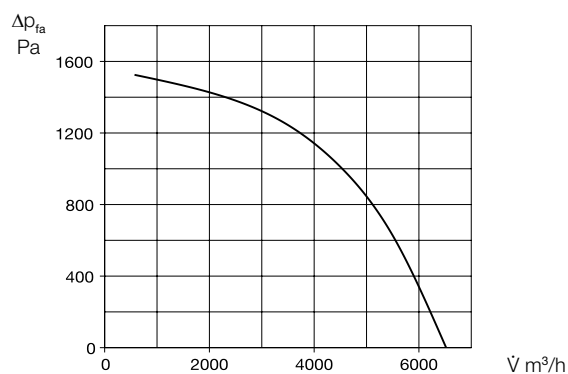
(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

AIR1 RH 5000



Fig. shows accessories

Performance curve



Unit types

| | AIR1 RH 5000 | AIR1 RH 5000/SO |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ref. no. | 04346 | 04355 |
| Heat exchanger | Condensation rotor | Adsorption rotor ⁽³⁾ |

Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 150 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 5150 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ (4950 m³/h ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Weight, unit operational | 629 kg (645 kg ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Delivery unit | 2-part |
| Unit segments | 2 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 2500 W |
| Nominal current | 7.6 / 7.6 / 8.9 A (7.6 / 7.6 / 9.5 A ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1320 |

(1) = at 400 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = with increased humidity recovery

(4) = AIR RH 5000/SO

Sound data AIR1 RH 5000

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

| | 1,500 m³/h | 3,700 m³/h | 5,150 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 75 | 80 | 86 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 66 | 70 | 76 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 62 | 66 | 72 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 75 | 80 | 86 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 1,500 m³/h | 3,700 m³/h | 5,150 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 48 | 52 | 57 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 39 | 43 | 48 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 34 | 38 | 43 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

Sound data AIR1 RH 5000/SO

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

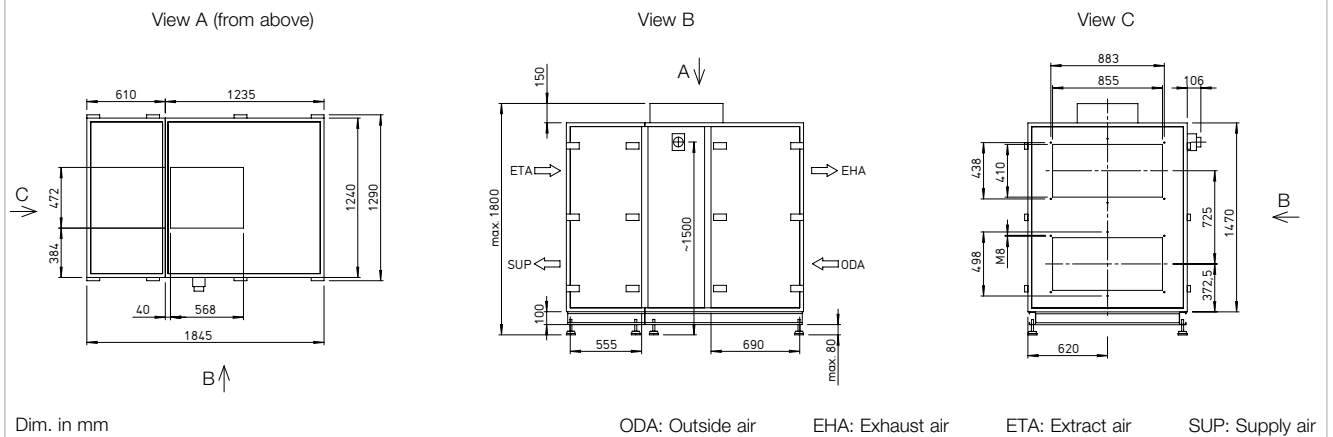
| | 1,500 m³/h | 3,700 m³/h | 4,950 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 75 | 80 | 85 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 67 | 71 | 75 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 63 | 67 | 71 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 75 | 80 | 85 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 1,500 m³/h | 3,700 m³/h | 4,950 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 49 | 52 | 57 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 39 | 43 | 47 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 35 | 38 | 43 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Pre-heater | | |
| AIR1-EVH RH 5000 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 01791 | Page 98 |
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH RH 5000 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 03618 | Page 99 |
| AIR1-NH WW RH 5000 Hot water, external | Ref. no. 03825 | Page 100 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHS HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | Ref. no. 06310 | Page 101 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 5000 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03971 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 5000 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04287 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 5000 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04424 | Page 104 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 5000 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 05046 | Page 104 |

□ Air routing

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| Multi-leaf damper | | |
| AIR1-JVK XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | Ref. no. 06010 | Page 106 |
| Recirculation module | | |
| AIR1-ULM RH 5000 | Ref. no. 06040 | Page 106 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 85/41 | Ref. no. 04375 | Page 107 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | Ref. no. 04370 | Page 107 |

□ Air filters

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 5000/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02196 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 5000/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02214 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 5000/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02239 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 5000/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02446 | Page 115 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

□ External installation

| | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| Cover for external installation | | |
| AIR1-AAD RH 5000 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06433 | Page 108 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 5000/ULM Weather protection cover for the unit incl. recirculation module | Ref. no. 06439 | Page 109 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 5000 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06470 | Page 110 |
| AIR1-AAD NH EL + WW RH 5000 Weather protection cover for aux. heater | Ref. no. 06445 | Page 110 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 111 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06496 | Page 111 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06648 | Page 112 |

□ Controls

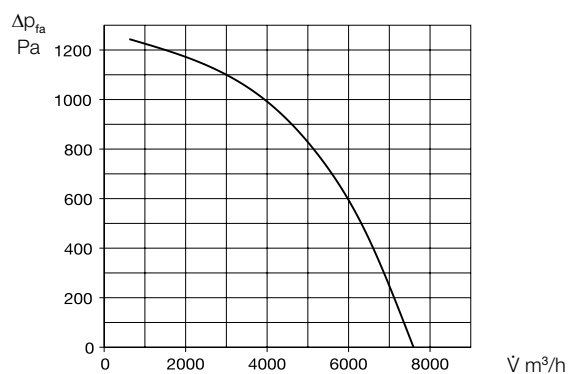
| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Controllers | | |
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 113 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 113 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 113 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 113 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 114 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 114 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 114 |

AIR1 RH 6000



Fig. shows accessories

Performance curve



Unit types

| | AIR1 RH 6000 | AIR1 RH 6000/SO |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ref. no. | 04347 | 04356 |
| Heat exchanger | Condensation rotor | Adsorption rotor ⁽³⁾ |

Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 150 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 6200 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ (5950 m³/h ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Weight, unit operational | 775 kg (787 kg ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Delivery unit | 2-part |
| Unit segments | 2 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +40 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 2400 W |
| Nominal current | 7.3 / 7.3 / 8.8 A (7.3 / 7.3 / 9.3 A ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1321 |

(1) = at 400 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = with increased humidity recovery

(4) = AIR RH 6000/SO

Sound data AIR1 RH 6000

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

| | 1,900 m³/h | 4,400 m³/h | 6,200 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 76 | 79 | 86 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 67 | 70 | 77 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 63 | 66 | 73 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 76 | 79 | 85 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 1,900 m³/h | 4,400 m³/h | 6,200 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 49 | 51 | 59 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 39 | 42 | 49 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 35 | 37 | 45 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

Sound data AIR1 RH 6000/SO

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

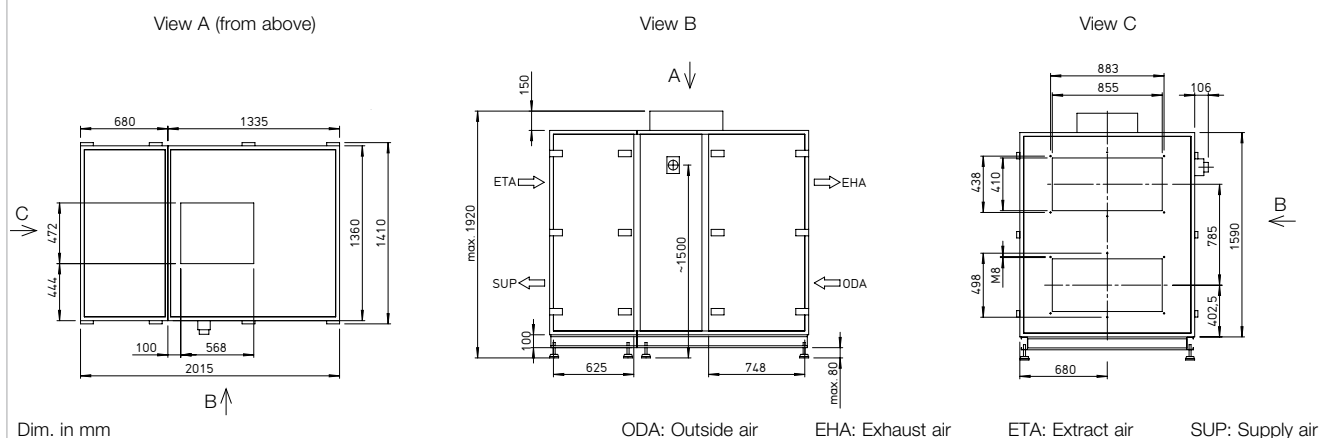
| | 1,900 m³/h | 4,400 m³/h | 5,950 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 76 | 79 | 85 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 67 | 70 | 76 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 63 | 66 | 72 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 76 | 79 | 85 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 1,900 m³/h | 4,400 m³/h | 5,950 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 49 | 52 | 58 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 40 | 42 | 48 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 35 | 38 | 44 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| Pre-heater | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| AIR1-EVH RH 6000 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 01792 | Page 98 |
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH RH 6000 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 03625 | Page 99 |
| AIR1-NH WW RH 6000 Hot water, external | Ref. no. 03826 | Page 100 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHS HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | Ref. no. 06310 | Page 101 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 6000 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03976 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 6000 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04288 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 6000 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04425 | Page 104 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 6000 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 05239 | Page 104 |

□ Air routing

| Multi-leaf damper | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| AIR1-JVK XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | Ref. no. 06010 | Page 106 |
| Recirculation module | | |
| AIR1-ULM RH 6000 | Ref. no. 06160 | Page 106 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 85/41 | Ref. no. 04375 | Page 107 |
| Adapter square-round | | |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | Ref. no. 04370 | Page 107 |

□ Air filters

| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| ELF-AIR1 RH 6000/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02220 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 6000/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02215 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 6000/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02240 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 6000/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02451 | Page 115 |

The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes.

(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

□ External installation

| Cover for external installation | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| AIR1-AAD RH 6000 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06434 | Page 108 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 6000/ULM Weather protection cover for the unit incl. recirculation module | Ref. no. 06440 | Page 109 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 6000 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06471 | Page 110 |
| AIR1-AAD NH EL + WW RH 6000 Weather protection cover for aux. heater | Ref. no. 06446 | Page 110 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 111 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06496 | Page 111 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06648 | Page 112 |

□ Controls

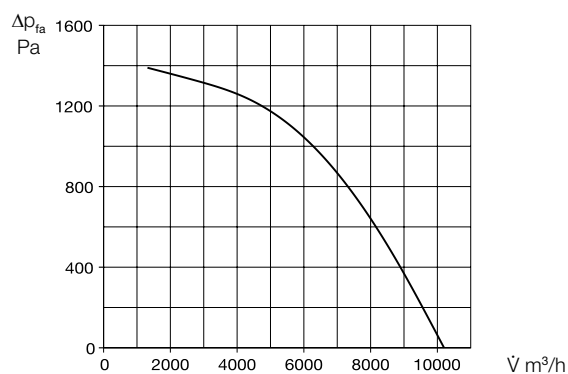
| Controllers | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 113 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 113 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 113 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 113 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 114 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 114 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 114 |

AIR1 RH 8000



Fig. shows accessories

Performance curve



Unit types

| | AIR1 RH 8000 | AIR1 RH 8000/SO |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ref. no. | 04348 | 04357 |
| Heat exchanger | Condensation rotor | Adsorption rotor ⁽³⁾ |

Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 150 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 8000 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ (7650 m³/h ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Weight, unit operational | 888 kg (905 kg ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Delivery unit | 2-part |
| Unit segments | 2 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 3600 W |
| Nominal current | 11 / 11 / 12.4 A (11 / 11 / 14.1 A ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1322 |

(1) = at 400 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = with increased humidity recovery

(4) = AIR RH 8000/SO

Sound data AIR1 RH 8000

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

| | 2,400 m³/h | 5,800 m³/h | 8,000 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 83 | 90 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 67 | 72 | 79 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 63 | 69 | 75 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 83 | 90 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 2,400 m³/h | 5,800 m³/h | 8,000 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 49 | 55 | 61 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 40 | 46 | 51 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 35 | 41 | 47 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

Sound data AIR1 RH 8000/SO

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

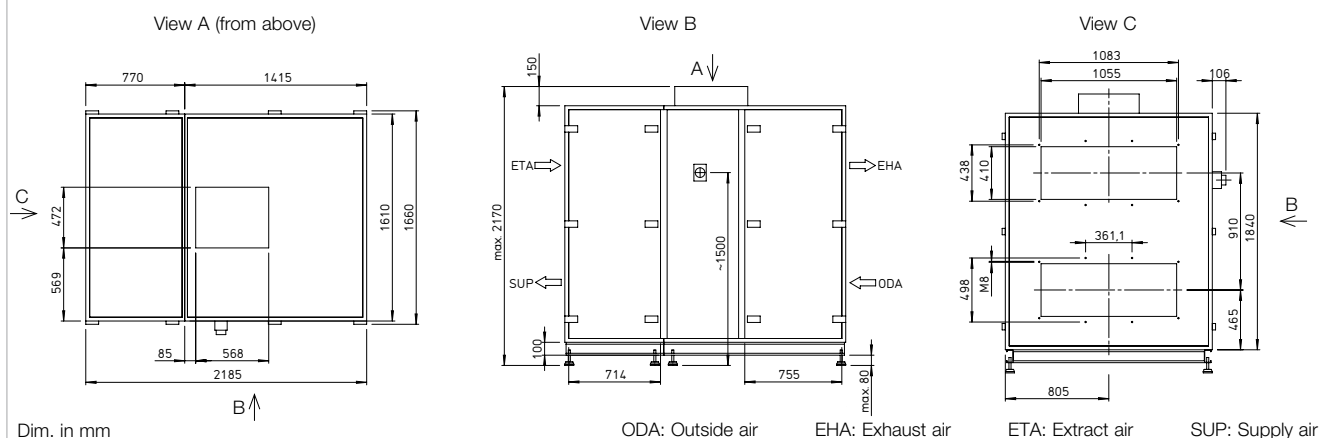
| | 2,400 m³/h | 5,800 m³/h | 7,650 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 84 | 89 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 67 | 72 | 80 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 63 | 69 | 76 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 84 | 89 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 2,400 m³/h | 5,800 m³/h | 7,650 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 50 | 55 | 62 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 40 | 46 | 52 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 36 | 41 | 48 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Pre-heater | | |
| AIR1-EVH RH 8000 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 01819 | Page 98 |
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH RH 8000 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 03626 | Page 99 |
| AIR1-NH WW RH 8000 Hot water, external | Ref. no. 03827 | Page 100 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHS HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | Ref. no. 06310 | Page 101 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 8000 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03983 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 8000 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04382 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 8000 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04426 | Page 104 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 8000 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 05240 | Page 104 |

□ Air routing

| | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| Multi-leaf damper | | |
| AIR1-JVK XH 7000/RH 8000 | Ref. no. 06012 | Page 106 |
| Recirculation module | | |
| AIR1-ULM RH 8000 | Ref. no. 06184 | Page 106 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 105/41 | Ref. no. 04376 | Page 107 |

□ Air filters

| | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 8000/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02199 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 8000/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02216 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 8000/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02241 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 8000/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02460 | Page 115 |
| The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes. | | |

□ External installation

| | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| Cover for external installation | | |
| AIR1-AAD RH 8000 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06435 | Page 108 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 8000/ULM Weather protection cover for the unit incl. recirculation module | Ref. no. 06441 | Page 109 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 8000 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06472 | Page 110 |
| AIR1-AAD NH EL + WW RH 8000 Weather protection cover for aux. heater | Ref. no. 06447 | Page 110 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 111 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 7000/RH 8000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06497 | Page 111 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 7000/RH 8000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06841 | Page 112 |

□ Controls

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Controllers | | |
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 113 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 113 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 113 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 113 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 114 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 114 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 114 |

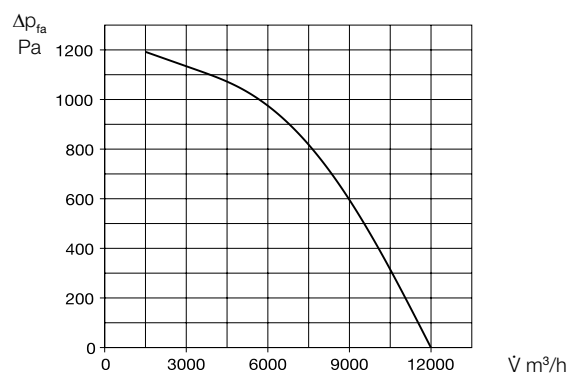
(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

■ AIR1 RH 9500



Fig. shows accessories

■ Performance curve



■ Unit types

| | AIR1 RH 9500 | AIR1 RH 9500/SO |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ref. no. | 04349 | 04358 |
| Heat exchanger | Condensation rotor | Adsorption rotor ⁽³⁾ |

■ Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 150 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 9700 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ (9400 m³/h ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Weight, unit operational | 1090 kg (1111 kg ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Delivery unit | 2-part |
| Unit segments | 2 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +50 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 3500 W |
| Nominal current | 10.7 / 10.7 / 12.7 A (10.7 / 10.7 / 13.8 A ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1323 |

(1) = at 400 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = with increased humidity recovery

(4) = AIR RH 9500/SO

■ Sound data AIR1 RH 9500

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

| | 2,900 m³/h | 7,000 m³/h | 9,700 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 81 | 88 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 68 | 72 | 79 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 64 | 68 | 75 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 81 | 88 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 2,900 m³/h | 7,000 m³/h | 9,700 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 50 | 54 | 61 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 40 | 45 | 52 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 36 | 40 | 47 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Sound data AIR1 RH 9500/SO

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

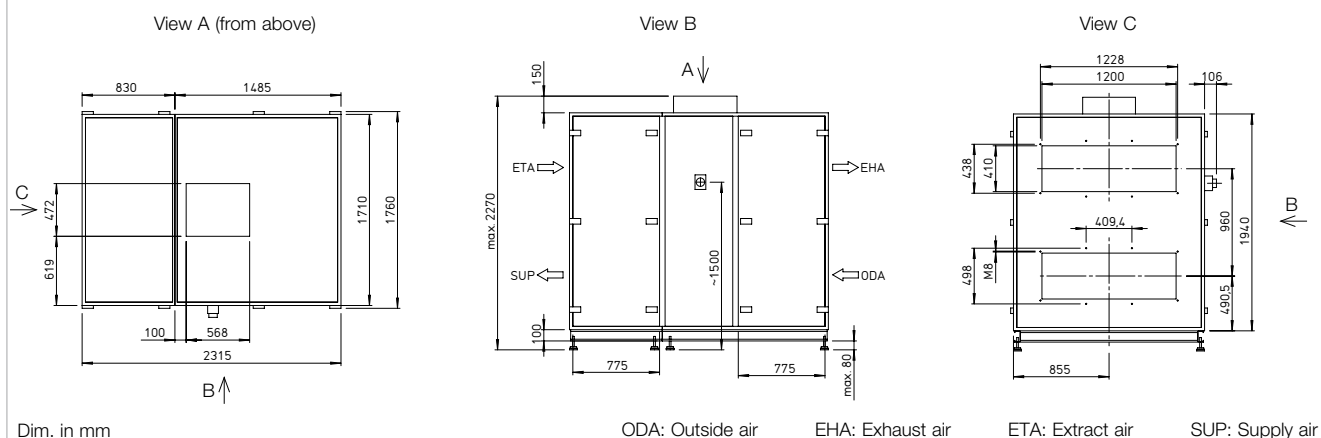
| | 2,900 m³/h | 7,000 m³/h | 9,400 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 82 | 88 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 69 | 72 | 78 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 65 | 68 | 74 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 82 | 88 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 2,900 m³/h | 7,000 m³/h | 9,400 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 50 | 55 | 61 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 41 | 45 | 51 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 36 | 41 | 47 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Pre-heater | | |
| AIR1-EVH RH 9500 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 01830 | Page 98 |
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH RH 9500 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 03627 | Page 99 |
| AIR1-NH WW RH 9500 Hot water, external | Ref. no. 03830 | Page 100 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHS HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) L | Ref. no. 06311 | Page 101 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 9500 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 03984 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 9500 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04383 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 9500 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04864 | Page 104 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 9500 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 05280 | Page 104 |

□ Air routing

| | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| Multi-leaf damper | | |
| AIR1-JVK XH 8500/RH 9500 | Ref. no. 06013 | Page 106 |
| Recirculation module | | |
| AIR1-ULM RH 9500 | Ref. no. 06185 | Page 106 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 120/41 | Ref. no. 04377 | Page 107 |

□ Air filters

| | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 9500/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02200 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 9500/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02217 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 9500/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02261 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 9500/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02463 | Page 115 |
| The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes. | | |

(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

□ External installation

| | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| Cover for external installation | | |
| AIR1-AAD RH 9500 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06436 | Page 108 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 9500/ULM Weather protection cover for the unit incl. recirculation module | Ref. no. 06442 | Page 109 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 9500 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06473 | Page 110 |
| AIR1-AAD NH EL + WW RH 9500 Weather protection cover for aux. heater | Ref. no. 06448 | Page 110 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 111 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 8500/RH 9500 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06499 | Page 111 |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 8500/RH 9500 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06864 | Page 112 |

□ Controls

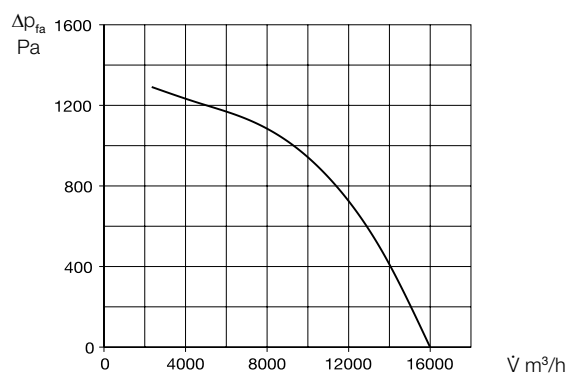
| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Controllers | | |
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 113 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 113 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 113 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 113 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 114 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 114 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 114 |

AIR1 RH 12000



Fig. shows accessories

Performance curve



Unit types

| | AIR1 RH 12000 | AIR1 RH 12000/SO |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ref. no. | 04350 | 04359 |
| Heat exchanger | Condensation rotor | Adsorption rotor ⁽³⁾ |

Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 150 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 13300 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ (12800 m³/h ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Weight, unit operational | 1190 kg (1215 kg ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Delivery unit | 2-part |
| Unit segments | 2 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +40 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 5000 W |
| Nominal current | 15.2 / 15.2 / 17.2 A (15.2 / 15.2 / 18.4 A ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1324 |

(1) = at 400 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = with increased humidity recovery

(4) = AIR RH 12000/SO

Sound data AIR1 RH 12000

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

| | 4,000 m³/h | 9,500 m³/h | 13,300 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 82 | 89 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 69 | 74 | 81 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 65 | 70 | 77 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 82 | 89 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 4,000 m³/h | 9,500 m³/h | 13,300 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 50 | 55 | 63 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 40 | 45 | 53 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 36 | 41 | 49 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

Sound data AIR1 RH 12000/SO

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

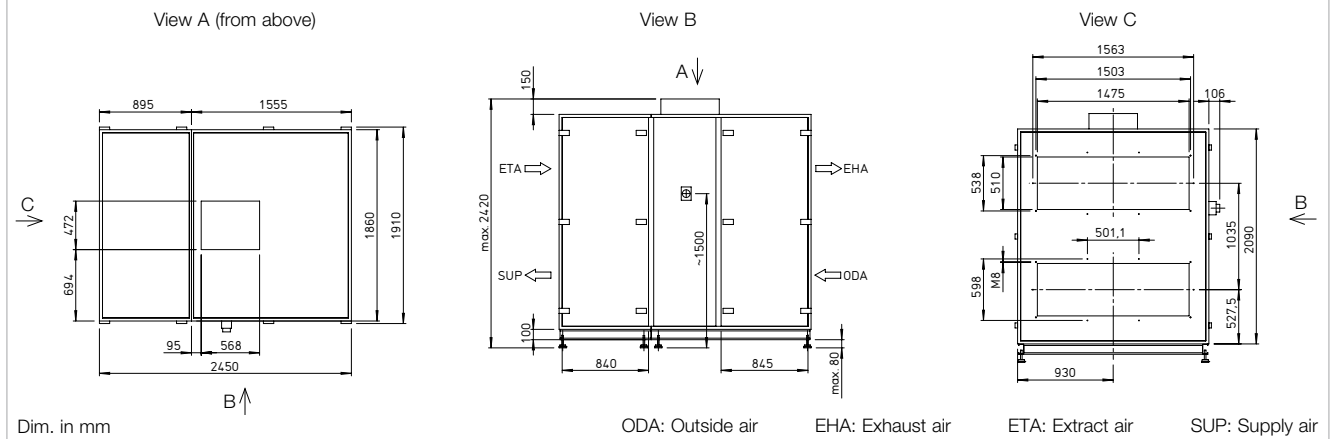
| | 4,000 m³/h | 9,500 m³/h | 12,800 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 82 | 88 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 70 | 75 | 79 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 66 | 71 | 75 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 82 | 88 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 4,000 m³/h | 9,500 m³/h | 12,800 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 50 | 55 | 59 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 41 | 46 | 50 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 36 | 41 | 45 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| Pre-heater | | |
| AIR1-EVH RH 12000 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 01871 | Page 98 |
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH RH 12000 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 03628 | Page 99 |
| AIR1-NH WW RH 12000 Hot water, external | Ref. no. 03831 | Page 100 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) L | Ref. no. 06311 | Page 101 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 12000 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04183 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 12000 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04389 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 12000 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04865 | Page 104 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 12000 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 05281 | Page 104 |

□ Air routing

| | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------|----------|
| Multi-leaf damper | | |
| AIR1-JVK RH 12000 | Ref. no. 06020 | Page 106 |
| Recirculation module | | |
| AIR1-ULM RH 12000 | Ref. no. 06170 | Page 106 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 147/51 | Ref. no. 04378 | Page 107 |

□ Air filters

| | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 12000/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02201 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 12000/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02218 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 12000/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02264 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 12000/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02471 | Page 115 |
| The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes. | | |

□ External installation

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Cover for external installation | | |
| AIR1-AAD RH 12000 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06437 | Page 108 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 12000/ULM Weather protection cover for the unit incl. recirculation module | Ref. no. 06443 | Page 109 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 12000 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06474 | Page 110 |
| AIR1-AAD NH EL + WW RH 12000 Weather protection cover for aux. heater | Ref. no. 06449 | Page 110 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 111 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA RH 12000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06611 | Page 111 |
| AIR1-AAHF RH 12000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06865 | Page 112 |

□ Controls

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Controllers | | |
| AIR1-BE ECO | Ref. no. 06186 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 113 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 113 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 113 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 113 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 114 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 114 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 114 |

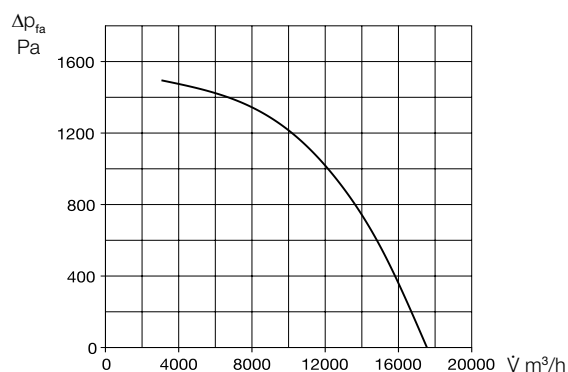
(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

AIR1 RH 15000



Fig. shows accessories

Performance curve



Unit types

| | AIR1 RH 15000 | AIR1 RH 15000/SO |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ref. no. | 04351 | 04360 |
| Heat exchanger | Condensation rotor | Adsorption rotor ⁽³⁾ |

Technical data

Mechanical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Area of application | Inside/outside |
| Installation position | Standing |
| Maintenance access | Side, both sides |
| Min. air volume | 150 m³/h |
| Max. air volume | 15000 m³/h ⁽¹⁾ (14700 m³/h ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Weight, unit operational | 1500 kg (1531 kg ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Delivery unit | 2-part |
| Unit segments | 2 |
| Housing class (DIN 1886) | T2 / TB2 / D1 |
| Filter Outside air | ePM1 55% (F7) ⁽²⁾ |
| Filter Extract air | ePM10 50% (M5) ⁽²⁾ |
| Media temperature (air) | -20 to +40 °C |
| Ambient temperature (operation) | 0 to +50 °C |
| Protection class | IP 31 |

Electrical data

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Central building control system | BACnet, Modbus TCP/IP |
| Voltage / Frequency | 400 V 3N ~, 50 Hz |
| Max. output Fans | 2 x 6000 W |
| Nominal current | 18.3 / 18.3 / 20.3 A (18.3 / 18.3 / 21.4 A ⁽⁴⁾) |
| Connection (wiring diagram no.) | SS-1325 |

(1) = at 400 Pa external pressure loss ERP-compliant

(2) = other filter classes see optional accessories

(3) = with increased humidity recovery

(4) = AIR RH 15000/SO

Sound data AIR1 RH 15000

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

| | 5,000 m³/h | 10,500 m³/h | 15,000 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 84 | 92 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 69 | 76 | 83 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 65 | 73 | 80 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 84 | 92 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 5,000 m³/h | 10,500 m³/h | 15,000 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 50 | 57 | 66 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 40 | 48 | 56 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 36 | 43 | 52 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

Sound data AIR1 RH 15000/SO

Sound power level L_{WA} dB(A) at 400 Pa external pressure

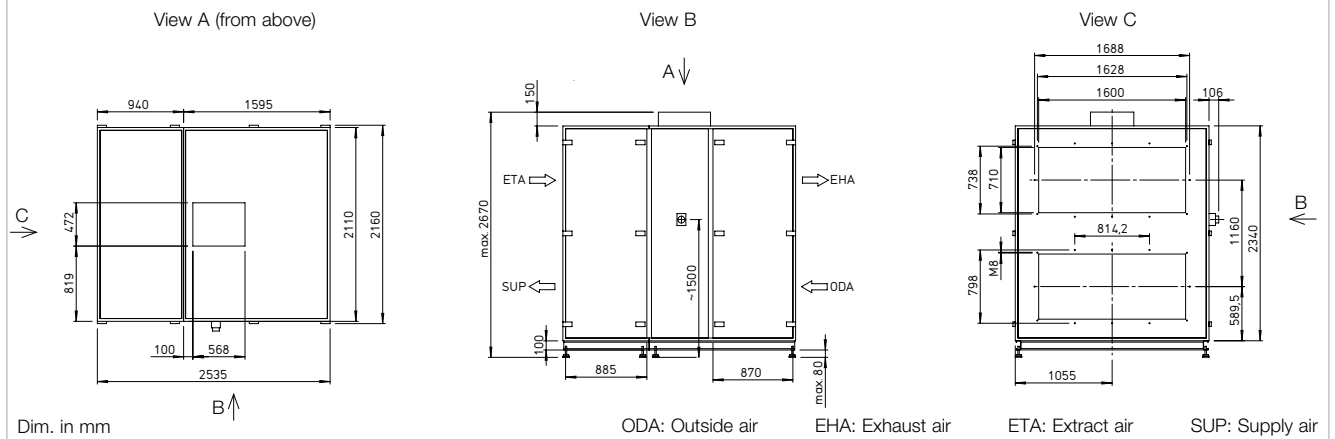
| | 5,000 m³/h | 10,500 m³/h | 14,700 m³/h |
|--------------------------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Supply air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 84 | 92 |
| Extract air (L _{WA}) | 69 | 75 | 83 |
| Outside air (L _{WA}) | 65 | 71 | 79 |
| Exhaust air (L _{WA}) | 77 | 84 | 92 |

Sound pressure level L_{pA} dB(A) of sound radiated from housing

| | 5,000 m³/h | 10,500 m³/h | 14,700 m³/h |
|------------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Housing rad. 1 m | 50 | 55 | 65 |
| Housing rad. 3 m | 40 | 45 | 56 |
| Housing rad. 5 m | 36 | 41 | 51 |

The sound power at the connectors is calculated for the simultaneous operation of both fans. The sound pressure level is determined for the simultaneous operation of both fans at distances of 1, 3 and 5 m.

■ Dimensional drawing



■ Accessories

□ Heating and cooling registers

| | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| Pre-heater | | |
| AIR1-EVH RH 15000 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 01883 | Page 98 |
| Auxiliary heater | | |
| AIR1-ENH RH 15000 Electrical, external | Ref. no. 03642 | Page 99 |
| AIR1-NH WW RH 15000 Hot water, external | Ref. no. 03833 | Page 100 |
| Hydraulic unit for hot water heater register | | |
| WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) L | Ref. no. 06311 | Page 101 |
| Cooling register | | |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 15000 L ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04184 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 15000 R ⁽¹⁾ Cold water, external | Ref. no. 04391 | Page 102 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 15000 L ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 04866 | Page 104 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 15000 R ⁽¹⁾ Direct evaporator DX, external | Ref. no. 05282 | Page 104 |

□ Air routing

| | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------|----------|
| Multi-leaf damper | | |
| AIR1-JVK RH 15000 | Ref. no. 06021 | Page 106 |
| Recirculation module | | |
| AIR1-ULM RH 15000 | Ref. no. 06182 | Page 106 |
| Flexible connector | | |
| AIR1-VS 160/71 | Ref. no. 04379 | Page 107 |

□ Air filters

| | | |
|---|----------------|----------|
| Spare air filter and other filter classes | | |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 15000/ePM10 50%/48 (M5) | Ref. no. 02202 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 15000/ePM10 50%/96 (M5) | Ref. no. 02219 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 15000/ePM1 55%/96 (F7) | Ref. no. 02271 | Page 115 |
| ELF-AIR1 RH 15000/ePM1 80%/96 (F9) | Ref. no. 02479 | Page 115 |
| The use of original spare air filters is mandatory to guarantee the specified technical data and air volumes. | | |

□ External installation

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------|
| Cover for external installation | | |
| AIR1-AAD RH 15000 Weather protection cover for the unit | Ref. no. 06438 | Page 108 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 15000/ULM Weather protection cover for the unit incl. recirculation module | Ref. no. 06444 | Page 109 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 15000 Weather protection cover for cooling register cold water or direct evaporator | Ref. no. 06482 | Page 110 |
| AIR1-AAD NH EL + WW RH 15000 Weather protection cover for aux. heater | Ref. no. 06450 | Page 110 |
| Terminal box heater | | |
| AIR1-AAHK | Ref. no. 07064 | Page 111 |
| Hoods | | |
| AIR1-AAHA RH 15000 Intake hood outside air | Ref. no. 06612 | Page 111 |
| AIR1-AAHF RH 15000 Discharge hood exhaust air | Ref. no. 06866 | Page 112 |

□ Controls

| | | |
|--|-----------------|----------|
| Controllers | | |
| AIR1-BE ECO | Best.-Nr. 06186 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | Ref. no. 06187 | Page 113 |
| Controller connection cable | | |
| AIR1-SL 4/10 10 m | Ref. no. 07073 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-SL 4/20 20 m | Ref. no. 07121 | Page 113 |
| Sensors | | |
| KWL-CO2 Carbon dioxide sensor | Ref. no. 04272 | Page 113 |
| KWL-FTF Humidity-temperature sensor | Ref. no. 04273 | Page 113 |
| KWL-VOC Mixed gas sensor | Ref. no. 04274 | Page 113 |
| AIR1-CO2 K Carbon dioxide sensor duct | Ref. no. 07124 | Page 114 |
| Signal converter for sensors | | |
| AIR1-SK | Ref. no. 06019 | Page 114 |
| Extension kit for constant pressure control | | |
| AIR1-CAP | Ref. no. 06756 | Page 114 |

(1) = When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version

Accessories for the RH series.

■ Electrical pre-heater external



■ Electrical pre-heater

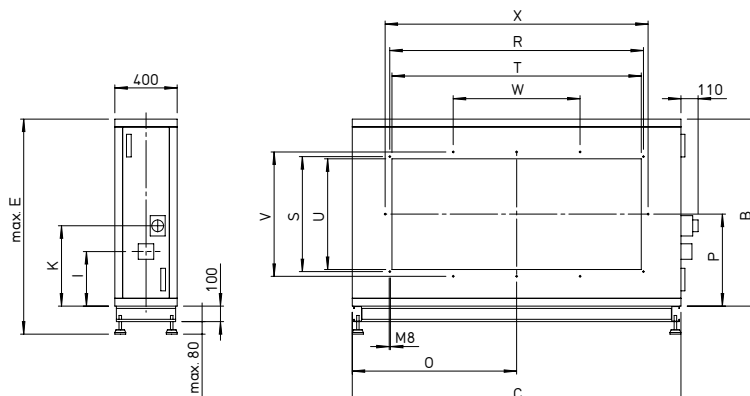
For heating the outside air at very low external temperatures. For mounting directly to the supply air duct of the ventilation unit including fixing material. Casing in robust panel construction, insulated on all sides with 50 mm mineral wool for the minimisation of heat losses. External corrosion-resistant coating of casing. Large inspection openings on both sides of unit for easy access and optimised cleaning and maintenance. Suitable for internal installation.

Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Output max. | Power consumption max. | Weight |
|-------------------|----------|-------------|------------------------|----------|
| AIR1-EVH RH 1500 | 01262 | 4.2 kW | 6.1 A | 50.0 kg |
| AIR1-EVH RH 2000 | 01710 | 5.8 kW | 8.4 A | 61.0 kg |
| AIR1-EVH RH 3000 | 01711 | 9.1 kW | 13.1 A | 77.0 kg |
| AIR1-EVH RH 5000 | 01791 | 15.6 kW | 22.5 A | 110.0 kg |
| AIR1-EVH RH 6000 | 01792 | 18.1 kW | 26.1 A | 126.0 kg |
| AIR1-EVH RH 8000 | 01819 | 22.0 kW | 31.8 A | 135.0 kg |
| AIR1-EVH RH 9500 | 01830 | 22.0 kW | 31.8 A | 150.0 kg |
| AIR1-EVH RH 12000 | 01871 | 22.0 kW | 31.8 A | 174.0 kg |
| AIR1-EVH RH 15000 | 01883 | 22.0 kW | 31.8 A | 211.0 kg |

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | B | C | E | I | K | O | P | R | S | T | U | V | W | X |
|-------------------|----------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| AIR1-EVH RH 1500 | 01262 | 520 | 760 | 700 | 200 | 173 | 380 | 265 | 378 | 338 | 350 | 310 | – | – | – |
| AIR1-EVH RH 2000 | 01710 | 580 | 860 | 760 | 250 | 173 | 430 | 295 | 498 | 338 | 470 | 310 | – | – | – |
| AIR1-EVH RH 3000 | 01711 | 640 | 970 | 820 | 250 | 173 | 485 | 300 | 608 | 438 | 580 | 410 | – | – | – |
| AIR1-EVH RH 5000 | 01791 | 780 | 1240 | 960 | 300 | 465 | 620 | 375 | 883 | 438 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | – |
| AIR1-EVH RH 6000 | 01792 | 830 | 1360 | 1010 | 300 | 465 | 680 | 400 | 883 | 438 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | – |
| AIR1-EVH RH 8000 | 01819 | 950 | 1610 | 1130 | 350 | 515 | 805 | 465 | 1083 | 438 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 | – |
| AIR1-EVH RH 9500 | 01830 | 1000 | 1710 | 1180 | 350 | 515 | 855 | 490 | 1228 | 438 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 | – |
| AIR1-EVH RH 12000 | 01871 | 1080 | 1860 | 1260 | 350 | 515 | 930 | 530 | 1503 | 538 | 1475 | 510 | 598 | 501 | 1563 |
| AIR1-EVH RH 15000 | 01883 | 1200 | 2110 | 1380 | 350 | 515 | 1055 | 590 | 1628 | 738 | 1600 | 710 | 798 | 814 | 1688 |

■ Electrical auxiliary heater internal/external



■ Electrical auxiliary heater

For the demand-oriented temperature control of supply air.

Internal up to RH 3000: Mains power supply and connection to the ventilation unit control system through pre-wired plug contacts. Auxiliary heater for installation in the ventilation unit.

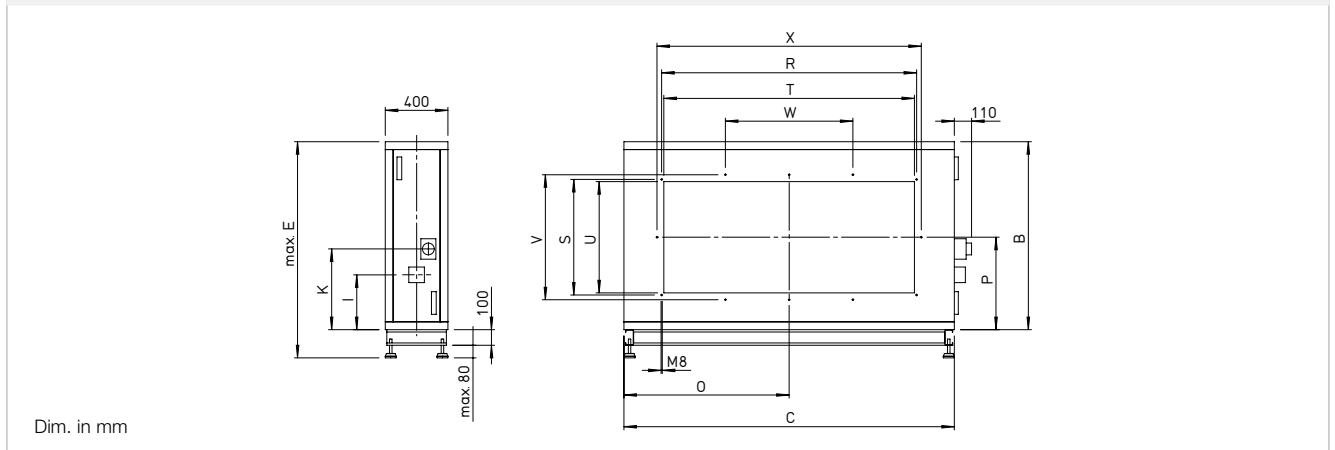
External from RH 5000: For mounting directly to the supply air duct of the ventilation unit including fixing material. Casing in robust panel construction, insulated on all sides with 50 mm mineral wool for the minimisation of heat losses. External corrosion-resistant coating of casing. Large inspection openings on both sides of unit for easy access and optimised cleaning and maintenance. Suitable for internal and external installation. Note: A weather protection cover is required for external installation.

Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

□ Technical data

| | Type | Ref. no. | Output max. | Current consumption max. | Weight |
|----------|-------------------|----------|-------------|--------------------------|----------|
| internal | AIR1-ENH RH 1500 | 03605 | 4.2 kW | 6.1 A | 8.0 kg |
| | AIR1-ENH RH 2000 | 03616 | 5.8 kW | 8.4 A | 10.0 kg |
| | AIR1-ENH RH 3000 | 03617 | 9.1 kW | 13.1 A | 15.0 kg |
| external | AIR1-ENH RH 5000 | 03618 | 15.6 kW | 22.5 A | 110.0 kg |
| | AIR1-ENH RH 6000 | 03625 | 18.1 kW | 26.1 A | 126.0 kg |
| | AIR1-ENH RH 8000 | 03626 | 22.0 kW | 31.8 A | 135.0 kg |
| | AIR1-ENH RH 9500 | 03627 | 29.2 kW | 42.2 A | 150.0 kg |
| | AIR1-ENH RH 12000 | 03628 | 38.9 kW | 56.2 A | 174.0 kg |
| | AIR1-ENH RH 15000 | 03642 | 44.0 kW | 63.5 A | 211.0 kg |

□ Dimensional drawing



□ Dimensions

| | Type | Ref. no. | B | C | E | I | K | O | P | R | S | T | U | V | W | X |
|----------|-------------------|----------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| external | AIR1-ENH RH 5000 | 03618 | 780 | 1240 | 960 | 300 | 465 | 620 | 375 | 883 | 438 | 855 | 410 | 498 | — | — |
| | AIR1-ENH RH 6000 | 03625 | 830 | 1360 | 1010 | 300 | 465 | 680 | 400 | 883 | 438 | 855 | 410 | 498 | — | — |
| | AIR1-ENH RH 8000 | 03626 | 950 | 1610 | 1130 | 350 | 515 | 805 | 465 | 1083 | 438 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 | — |
| | AIR1-ENH RH 9500 | 03627 | 1000 | 1710 | 1180 | 350 | 515 | 855 | 490 | 1228 | 438 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 | — |
| | AIR1-ENH RH 12000 | 03628 | 1080 | 1860 | 1260 | 350 | 515 | 930 | 530 | 1503 | 538 | 1475 | 510 | 598 | 501 | 1563 |
| | AIR1-ENH RH 15000 | 03642 | 1200 | 2110 | 1380 | 350 | 515 | 1055 | 590 | 1628 | 738 | 1600 | 710 | 798 | 814 | 1688 |

Accessories for the RH series.

Hot water auxiliary heater internal/external



Hot water auxiliary heater

For demand-oriented temperature control of supply air. Further accessories are required for supply air temperature control (Hydraulic unit WSHH HE 24 V).

Internal up to RH 3000: For installation in the ventilation unit. The heating elements consist of copper piping with formed aluminium fins, and copper pipe water connections for flow and return.

External from RH 5000: For mounting directly to the supply air duct of the ventilation unit including fixing material. Casing in robust panel construction, insulated on all sides with 50 mm mineral wool for the minimisation of heat losses. External corrosion-resistant coating of casing. Large inspection openings on both sides of unit for easy access and optimised cleaning and maintenance. For internal and external installation. Note: A weather protection cover is required for external installation.

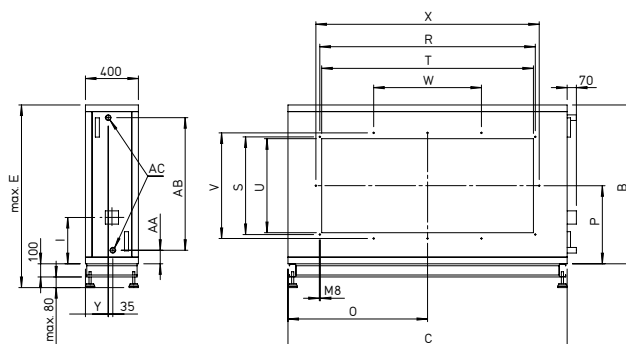
Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

Technical data

| | Type | Ref. no. | Water content | Connection flow / return ⁽¹⁾ | Weight (without liquid) | Temperature control system | Ref. no. |
|----------|---------------------|----------|---------------|---|-------------------------|----------------------------|----------|
| internal | AIR1-NH WW RH 1500 | 03805 | 7.6 l | G 1/2 | 4.6 kg | WSHH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 2000 | 03806 | 11.6 l | G 1/2 | 5.8 kg | WSHH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 3000 | 03824 | 14.9 l | G 1/2 | 7.0 kg | WSHH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 |
| external | AIR1-NH WW RH 5000 | 03825 | 24.1 l | G 1/2 | 103.0 kg | WSHH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | 06310 |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 6000 | 03826 | 30.5 l | G 3/4 | 125.0 kg | WSHH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | 06310 |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 8000 | 03827 | 45.2 l | G 3/4 | 171.0 kg | WSHH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | 06310 |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 9500 | 03830 | 53.7 l | G 1 | 195.0 kg | WSHH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) L | 06311 |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 12000 | 03831 | 67.1 l | G 1 | 228.0 kg | WSHH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) L | 06311 |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 15000 | 03833 | 80.5 l | G 1 1/4 | 274.0 kg | WSHH HE 24 V (0 – 10 V) L | 06311 |

(1) External thread

Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

Dimensions

| | Type | Ref. no. | B | C | E | I | O | P | R | S | T |
|----------|---------------------|----------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-------------------|------|
| external | AIR1-NH WW RH 5000 | 03825 | 780 | 1240 | 960 | 300 | 620 | 375 | 883 | 438 | 855 |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 6000 | 03826 | 830 | 1360 | 1010 | 300 | 680 | 400 | 883 | 438 | 855 |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 8000 | 03827 | 950 | 1610 | 1130 | 350 | 805 | 465 | 1083 | 438 | 1055 |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 9500 | 03830 | 1000 | 1710 | 1180 | 350 | 855 | 490 | 1228 | 438 | 1200 |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 12000 | 03831 | 1080 | 1860 | 1260 | 350 | 930 | 530 | 1503 | 538 | 1475 |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 15000 | 03833 | 1200 | 2110 | 1380 | 350 | 1055 | 590 | 1628 | 738 | 1600 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Type | Ref. no. | U | V | W | X | Y | AA | AB | AC ⁽¹⁾ | |
| external | AIR1-NH WW RH 5000 | 03825 | 410 | 498 | – | – | 178 | 85 | 599 | G 1/2 | |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 6000 | 03826 | 410 | 498 | – | – | 180 | 93 | 641 | G 3/4 | |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 8000 | 03827 | 410 | 498 | 361 | – | 180 | 93 | 761 | G 3/4 | |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 9500 | 03830 | 410 | 498 | 409 | – | 175 | 96 | 808 | G 1 | |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 12000 | 03831 | 510 | 598 | 501 | 1563 | 175 | 96 | 888 | G 1 | |
| | AIR1-NH WW RH 15000 | 03833 | 710 | 798 | 814 | 1688 | 172 | 102 | 1002 | G 1 1/4 | |

■ Hydraulic unit



■ Hydraulic unit

Hydraulic unit for supply air temperature control by controlling the water flow rate in the heater battery. Delivered as a complete unit consisting of the hydraulic unit with 3-way valve with actuator and circulating pump, Flow / return temperature display and flexible connection hoses.

Control voltage: 24 V (0 – 10 V)

K_{VS} value: 5.1

Flow rate: up to 3.3 m³/h

Connection diameter: G1 AG flat sealing (DN25, 1")

□ Types

| XH units | Type | Ref. no. | Control voltage | K_{VS} value | Flow rate | Connection diameter |
|---------------|-------------------------|----------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| AIR1-RH 1500 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 5.1 | 0.2 to 3.3 m³/h | G1 AG flat sealing (DN25, 1") |
| AIR1-RH 2000 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 5.1 | 0.2 to 3.3 m³/h | G1 AG flat sealing (DN25, 1") |
| AIR1-RH 3000 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 08318 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 5.1 | 0.2 to 3.3 m³/h | G1 AG flat sealing (DN25, 1") |
| AIR1-RH 5000 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | 06310 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 8.1 | 0.0 to 4.0 m³/h | G2 AG flat sealing (DN32, 1 1/4") |
| AIR1-RH 6000 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | 06310 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 8.1 | 0.0 to 4.0 m³/h | G2 AG flat sealing (DN32, 1 1/4") |
| AIR1-RH 8000 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) M | 06310 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 8.1 | 0.0 to 4.0 m³/h | G2 AG flat sealing (DN32, 1 1/4") |
| AIR1-RH 9500 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) L | 06311 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 15 | 0.0 to 8.0 m³/h | G2 flat sealing (DN32, 1 1/4") |
| AIR1-RH 12000 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) L | 06311 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 15 | 0.0 to 8.0 m³/h | G2 flat sealing (DN32, 1 1/4") |
| AIR1-RH 15000 | WHSHE 24 V (0 – 10 V) L | 06311 | 24 V (0 – 10 V) | 15 | 0.0 to 8.0 m³/h | G2 flat sealing (DN32, 1 1/4") |

Accessories for the RH series.

■ Cold water cooling register external



■ Cold water cooling register

For demand-oriented temperature control (cooling) of supply air. Mounting directly to the supply air duct of the ventilation unit including fixing material is possible. Casing in robust panel construction, insulated on all sides with 50 mm mineral wool for the minimisation of heat losses. External corrosion-resistant coating of casing. Large inspection openings on both sides of unit for easy access and optimised cleaning and maintenance. Stainless steel condensate tray with condensate drain outlets. Condensate connection 32 mm. Cooling register suitable for internal and external installation. Note: A weather protection cover is required for external installation.

Recommended accessory: Ball siphon AIR1-KS XH (Ref. no. 07169)

Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

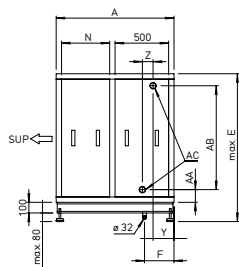
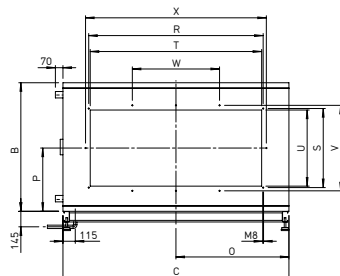
□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Version | Water content | Connection flow /return ⁽¹⁾ | Weight (without liquid) |
|-----------------------|----------|---------|---------------|--|-------------------------|
| AIR1-KR KW RH 1500 L | 03958 | left | 1.9 l | G 1/2 | 66.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 1500 R | 04283 | right | 1.9 l | G 1/2 | 66.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 2000 L | 03959 | left | 2.6 l | G 3/4 | 80.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 2000 R | 04285 | right | 2.6 l | G 3/4 | 80.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 3000 L | 03967 | left | 3.4 l | G 1 | 101.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 3000 R | 04286 | right | 3.4 l | G 1 | 101.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 5000 L | 03971 | left | 6.5 l | G 1 1/4 | 158.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 5000 R | 04287 | right | 6.5 l | G 1 1/4 | 158.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 6000 L | 03976 | left | 7.0 l | G 1 1/4 | 180.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 6000 R | 04288 | right | 7.0 l | G 1 1/4 | 180.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 8000 L | 03983 | left | 13.7 l | G 1 1/2 | 242.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 8000 R | 04382 | right | 13.7 l | G 1 1/2 | 242.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 9500 L | 03984 | left | 16.9 l | G 2 | 270.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 9500 R | 04383 | right | 16.9 l | G 2 | 270.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 12000 L | 04183 | left | 20.5 l | G 2 | 313.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 12000 R | 04389 | right | 20.5 l | G 2 | 313.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 15000 L | 04184 | left | 20.2 l | G 2 | 380.0 kg |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 15000 R | 04391 | right | 20.2 l | G 2 | 380.0 kg |

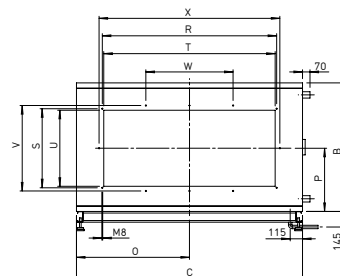
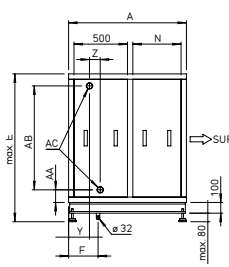
(1) External thread

Dimensional drawing

Version left (L)



Version right (R)



Dim. in mm

When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version.

Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | E | F | N | O | P | R | S |
|-----------------------|----------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|
| AIR1-KR KW RH 1500 L | 03958 | 1000 | 520 | 760 | 700 | 250 | 350 | 380 | 265 | 378 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 1500 R | 04283 | 1000 | 520 | 760 | 700 | 250 | 350 | 380 | 265 | 378 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 2000 L | 03959 | 1000 | 580 | 860 | 760 | 250 | 350 | 430 | 295 | 498 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 2000 R | 04285 | 1000 | 580 | 860 | 760 | 250 | 350 | 430 | 295 | 498 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 3000 L | 03967 | 1000 | 640 | 970 | 820 | 250 | 350 | 485 | 300 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 3000 R | 04286 | 1000 | 640 | 970 | 820 | 250 | 350 | 485 | 300 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 5000 L | 03971 | 1100 | 780 | 1240 | 960 | 275 | 450 | 620 | 375 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 5000 R | 04287 | 1100 | 780 | 1240 | 960 | 275 | 450 | 620 | 375 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 6000 L | 03976 | 1100 | 830 | 1360 | 1010 | 275 | 450 | 680 | 400 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 6000 R | 04288 | 1100 | 830 | 1360 | 1010 | 275 | 450 | 680 | 400 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 8000 L | 03983 | 1100 | 950 | 1610 | 1130 | 275 | 450 | 805 | 465 | 1083 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 8000 R | 04382 | 1100 | 950 | 1610 | 1130 | 275 | 450 | 805 | 465 | 1083 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 9500 L | 03984 | 1100 | 1000 | 1710 | 1180 | 275 | 450 | 855 | 490 | 1228 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 9500 R | 04383 | 1100 | 1000 | 1710 | 1180 | 275 | 450 | 855 | 490 | 1228 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 12000 L | 04183 | 1100 | 1080 | 1860 | 1260 | 275 | 450 | 930 | 530 | 1503 | 538 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 12000 R | 04389 | 1100 | 1080 | 1860 | 1260 | 275 | 450 | 930 | 530 | 1503 | 538 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 15000 L | 04184 | 1100 | 1200 | 2110 | 1380 | 275 | 450 | 1055 | 590 | 1628 | 738 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 15000 R | 04391 | 1100 | 1200 | 2110 | 1380 | 275 | 450 | 1055 | 590 | 1628 | 738 |

| Type | Ref. no. | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z | AA | AB | AC ⁽¹⁾ |
|-----------------------|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|
| AIR1-KR KW RH 1500 L | 03958 | 350 | 310 | – | – | – | 175 | 70 | 98 | 340 | G 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 1500 R | 04283 | 350 | 310 | – | – | – | 175 | 70 | 98 | 340 | G 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 2000 L | 03959 | 470 | 310 | – | – | – | 179 | 62 | 102 | 382 | G 3/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 2000 R | 04285 | 470 | 310 | – | – | – | 179 | 62 | 102 | 382 | G 3/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 3000 L | 03967 | 580 | 410 | – | – | – | 182 | 56 | 105 | 426 | G 1 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 3000 R | 04286 | 580 | 410 | – | – | – | 182 | 56 | 105 | 426 | G 1 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 5000 L | 03971 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | – | 186 | 83 | 109 | 568 | G 1 1/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 5000 R | 04287 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | – | 186 | 83 | 109 | 568 | G 1 1/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 6000 L | 03976 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | – | 186 | 83 | 109 | 588 | G 1 1/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 6000 R | 04288 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | – | 186 | 83 | 109 | 588 | G 1 1/4 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 8000 L | 03983 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 | – | 195 | 65 | 118 | 720 | G 1 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 8000 R | 04382 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 | – | 195 | 65 | 118 | 720 | G 1 1/2 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 9500 L | 03984 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 | – | 195 | 35 | 118 | 770 | G 2 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 9500 R | 04383 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 | – | 195 | 35 | 118 | 770 | G 2 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 12000 L | 04183 | 1475 | 510 | 598 | 501 | 1563 | 195 | 35 | 118 | 850 | G 2 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 12000 R | 04389 | 1475 | 510 | 598 | 501 | 1563 | 195 | 35 | 118 | 850 | G 2 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 15000 L | 04184 | 1600 | 710 | 798 | 814 | 1688 | 195 | 100 | 118 | 970 | G 2 |
| AIR1-KR KW RH 15000 R | 04391 | 1600 | 710 | 798 | 814 | 1688 | 195 | 100 | 118 | 970 | G 2 |

Accessories for the RH series.

■ Direct evaporator cooling register external



■ Direct evaporator cooling register

For demand-oriented temperature control (cooling) of supply air. Mounting directly to the supply air duct of the ventilation unit is possible. Suitable for use with common refrigerants (selection list see www.AIR1Select.com). Casing in robust panel construction, insulated on all sides with 50 mm mineral wool for the minimisation of heat losses. External corrosion-resistant coating of casing. Stainless steel condensate tray with condensate drain outlets. Large inspection openings on both sides of unit for easy access and optimised cleaning and maintenance. Condensate connection 32 mm. Cooling register suitable for internal and external installation. Note: A weather protection cover is required for external installation.

Recommended accessory: Ball siphon AIR1-KS XH (Ref. no. 07169)

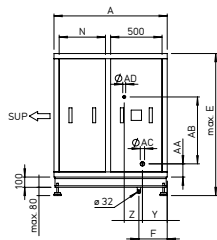
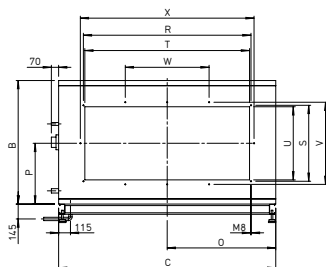
Detailed calculations / technical information: www.AIR1Select.com.

□ Technical data

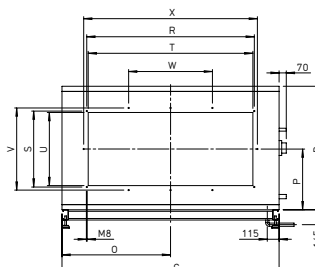
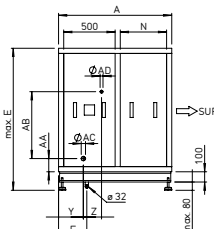
| Type | Ref. no. | Version | Weight (without liquid) | Filling capacity | Ø connection outlet | Ø connection inlet |
|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------------------------|------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| AIR1-KR DX RH 1500 L | 04416 | left | 65.0 kg | 1.57 l | 16 mm | 12 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 1500 R | 05001 | right | 65.0 kg | 1.57 l | 16 mm | 12 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 2000 L | 04417 | left | 79.0 kg | 2.14 l | 19 mm | 12 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 2000 R | 05025 | right | 79.0 kg | 2.14 l | 19 mm | 12 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 3000 L | 04422 | left | 100.0 kg | 2.80 l | 22 mm | 16 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 3000 R | 05028 | right | 100.0 kg | 2.80 l | 22 mm | 16 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 5000 L | 04424 | left | 156.0 kg | 5.17 l | 28 mm | 16 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 5000 R | 05046 | right | 156.0 kg | 5.17 l | 28 mm | 16 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 6000 L | 04425 | left | 180.0 kg | 6.22 l | 28 mm | 16 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 6000 R | 05239 | right | 180.0 kg | 6.22 l | 28 mm | 16 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 8000 L | 04426 | left | 240.0 kg | 11.33 l | 35 mm | 22 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 8000 R | 05240 | right | 240.0 kg | 11.33 l | 35 mm | 22 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 9500 L | 04864 | left | 265.0 kg | 13.03 l | 35 mm | 22 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 9500 R | 05280 | right | 265.0 kg | 13.03 l | 35 mm | 22 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 12000 L | 04865 | left | 303.0 kg | 12.73 l | 42 mm | 22 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 12000 R | 05281 | right | 303.0 kg | 12.73 l | 42 mm | 22 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 15000 L | 04866 | left | 380.0 kg | 15.97 l | 42 mm | 28 mm |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 15000 R | 05282 | right | 380.0 kg | 15.97 l | 42 mm | 28 mm |

Dimensional drawing

Version left (L)



Version right (R)



Dim. in mm

When looking at the cooling register from the air flow direction, the service side is on the right for the R version and on the left for the L version.

Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | E | F | N | O | P | R | S |
|-----------------------|----------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|
| AIR1-KR DX RH 1500 L | 04416 | 1000 | 520 | 760 | 700 | 250 | 350 | 380 | 265 | 378 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 1500 R | 05001 | 1000 | 520 | 760 | 700 | 250 | 350 | 380 | 265 | 378 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 2000 L | 04417 | 1000 | 580 | 860 | 760 | 250 | 350 | 430 | 295 | 498 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 2000 R | 05025 | 1000 | 580 | 860 | 760 | 250 | 350 | 430 | 295 | 498 | 338 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 3000 L | 04422 | 1000 | 675 | 970 | 855 | 250 | 350 | 485 | 320 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 3000 R | 05028 | 1000 | 675 | 970 | 855 | 250 | 350 | 485 | 320 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 5000 L | 04424 | 1100 | 780 | 1240 | 960 | 275 | 450 | 620 | 375 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 5000 R | 05046 | 1100 | 780 | 1240 | 960 | 275 | 450 | 620 | 375 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 6000 L | 04425 | 1100 | 830 | 1360 | 1010 | 275 | 450 | 680 | 400 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 6000 R | 05239 | 1100 | 830 | 1360 | 1010 | 275 | 450 | 680 | 400 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 8000 L | 04426 | 1100 | 950 | 1610 | 1130 | 275 | 450 | 805 | 465 | 1083 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 8000 R | 05240 | 1100 | 950 | 1610 | 1130 | 275 | 450 | 805 | 465 | 1083 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 9500 L | 04864 | 1100 | 1000 | 1710 | 1180 | 275 | 450 | 855 | 490 | 1228 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 9500 R | 05280 | 1100 | 1000 | 1710 | 1180 | 275 | 450 | 855 | 490 | 1228 | 438 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 12000 L | 04865 | 1100 | 1080 | 1860 | 1260 | 275 | 450 | 930 | 530 | 1503 | 538 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 12000 R | 05281 | 1100 | 1080 | 1860 | 1260 | 275 | 450 | 930 | 530 | 1503 | 538 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 15000 L | 04866 | 1100 | 1200 | 2110 | 1380 | 275 | 450 | 1055 | 590 | 1628 | 738 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 15000 R | 05282 | 1100 | 1200 | 2110 | 1380 | 275 | 450 | 1055 | 590 | 1628 | 738 |

| Type | Ref. no. | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z | AA | AB | AC | AD |
|-----------------------|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|
| AIR1-KR DX RH 1500 L | 04416 | 350 | 310 | – | – | – | 206 | 120 | 137 | 171 | 16 | 12 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 1500 R | 05001 | 350 | 310 | – | – | – | 206 | 120 | 137 | 171 | 16 | 12 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 2000 L | 04417 | 470 | 310 | – | – | – | 206 | 119 | 116 | 242 | 19 | 12 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 2000 R | 05025 | 470 | 310 | – | – | – | 206 | 119 | 116 | 242 | 19 | 12 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 3000 L | 04422 | 580 | 410 | 498 | – | – | 206 | 117 | 118 | 290 | 22 | 16 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 3000 R | 05028 | 580 | 410 | 498 | – | – | 206 | 117 | 118 | 290 | 22 | 16 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 5000 L | 04424 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | – | 206 | 114 | 121 | 387 | 28 | 16 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 5000 R | 05046 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | – | 206 | 114 | 121 | 387 | 28 | 16 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 6000 L | 04425 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | – | 206 | 114 | 121 | 382 | 28 | 16 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 6000 R | 05239 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | – | 206 | 114 | 121 | 382 | 28 | 16 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 8000 L | 04426 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 | – | 213 | 167 | 122 | 491 | 35 | 22 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 8000 R | 05240 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 | – | 213 | 167 | 122 | 491 | 35 | 22 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 9500 L | 04864 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 | – | 230 | 203 | 122 | 526 | 35 | 22 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 9500 R | 05280 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 | – | 230 | 203 | 122 | 526 | 35 | 22 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 12000 L | 04865 | 1475 | 510 | 598 | 501 | 1563 | 223 | 143 | 128 | 580 | 42 | 22 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 12000 R | 05281 | 1475 | 510 | 598 | 501 | 1563 | 223 | 143 | 128 | 580 | 42 | 22 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 15000 L | 04866 | 1600 | 710 | 798 | 814 | 1688 | 241 | 177 | 128 | 650 | 42 | 28 |
| AIR1-KR DX RH 15000 R | 05282 | 1600 | 710 | 798 | 814 | 1688 | 241 | 177 | 128 | 650 | 42 | 28 |

Accessories for the RH series.

■ Multi-leaf damper internal



■ Multi-leaf damper

Multi-leaf damper for preventing cold draughts when the fan is stationary. Framework casing with connection flange on both sides. Counter-rotating blades, with retracted sealing lip. Sealing class 2. Installation inside of unit.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Runtime (open / closed) | Weight | Ambient temperature | Actuator type |
|-------------------------------|----------|----------------------------|---------|------------------------|------------------------|
| AIR1-JVK XH 1500/RH 1500 | 06006 | 40 ... 75 s | 3.0 kg | -30 to +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XH 2500/RH 2000 | 06007 | 40 ... 75 s | 4.0 kg | -30 to +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | 06009 | 40 ... 75 s | 5.0 kg | -30 to +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | 06010 | 40 ... 75 s | 6.6 kg | -30 to +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XH 7000/RH 8000 | 06012 | 40 ... 75 s | 7.8 kg | -30 to +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK XH 8500/RH 9500 | 06013 | 40 ... 75 s | 8.6 kg | -30 to +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK RH 12000 | 06020 | 40 ... 75 s | 10.0 kg | -30 to +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |
| AIR1-JVK RH 15000 | 06021 | 40 ... 75 s | 13.0 kg | -30 to +50 °C | 24 V DC. spring return |

■ Recirculation module

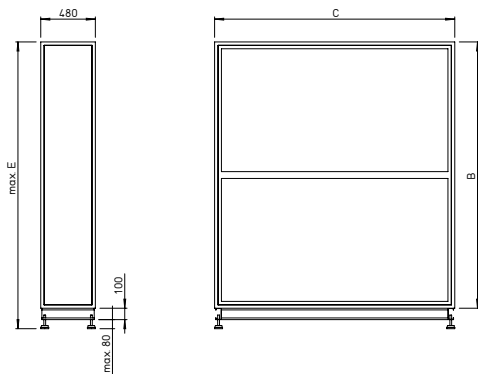


■ Recirculation module

Recirculation module for the 100% recirculation of the extract air into the building. Multi-leaf dampers are required for recirculation operation. The module consists of a recirculation damper including drive. For mounting between the heat exchanger segment and supply air segment of the rotary heat exchanger unit.

Plug-in connection to the mains power supply and ventilation unit control system.

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | B | C | E |
|-------------------|----------|------|------|------|
| AIR1-ULM RH 5000 | 06040 | 1470 | 1240 | 1650 |
| AIR1-ULM RH 6000 | 06160 | 1590 | 1360 | 1770 |
| AIR1-ULM RH 8000 | 06184 | 1840 | 1610 | 2020 |
| AIR1-ULM RH 9500 | 06185 | 1940 | 1710 | 2120 |
| AIR1-ULM RH 12000 | 06170 | 2090 | 1860 | 2270 |
| AIR1-ULM RH 15000 | 06182 | 2340 | 2110 | 2520 |

■ Flexible connector

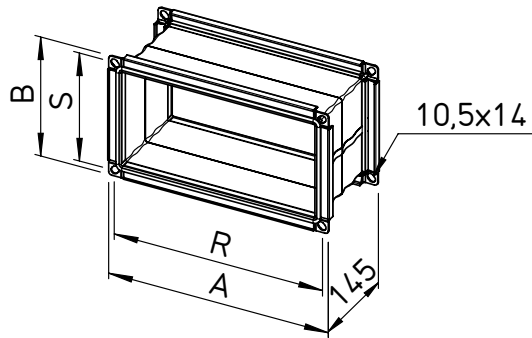


■ Flexible connector

Flexible connector (uninsulated), with flange connections on both sides, for mounting between the ventilation unit and duct system. Prevents structure-borne sound transmission and bridges mounting tolerances. Elastic fabric sleeve, operating temperature range from -10 °C to +80 °C.

Only suitable for internal installation.

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| RH units | Type | Ref. no. | A | B | R | S |
|---------------|----------------|----------|------|-----|------|-----|
| AIR1-RH 1500 | AIR1-VS 35/31 | 04372 | 398 | 358 | 378 | 338 |
| AIR1-RH 2000 | AIR1-VS 47/31 | 04373 | 518 | 358 | 498 | 338 |
| AIR1-RH 3000 | AIR1-VS 58/41 | 04374 | 628 | 458 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-RH 5000 | AIR1-VS 85/41 | 04375 | 903 | 458 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-RH 6000 | AIR1-VS 85/41 | 04375 | 903 | 458 | 883 | 438 |
| AIR1-RH 8000 | AIR1-VS 105/41 | 04376 | 1103 | 458 | 1083 | 438 |
| AIR1-RH 9500 | AIR1-VS 120/41 | 04377 | 1248 | 458 | 1228 | 438 |
| AIR1-RH 12000 | AIR1-VS 147/51 | 04378 | 1523 | 558 | 1503 | 538 |
| AIR1-RH 15000 | AIR1-VS 160/71 | 04379 | 1648 | 758 | 1628 | 738 |

■ Square-round adapter

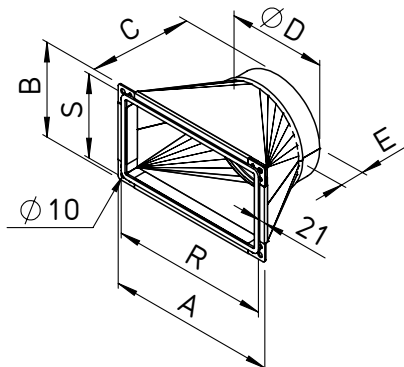


■ Square-round adapter

Symmetrical adapter for connecting the ventilation unit to round air ducts/duct systems. Made of galvanised steel sheet. The pressure loss of the adapter at maximum air volume is < 10 Pa on both the intake and discharge side.

Only suitable for internal installation.

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | D |
|------------------------------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| AIR1-ÜS XH 1500/RH 1500 | 04367 | 400 | 360 | 200 | 315 |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 2500/RH 2000 | 04368 | 520 | 360 | 250 | 400 |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | 04369 | 630 | 460 | 300 | 500 |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | 04370 | 905 | 460 | 350 | 630 |

| Type | Ref. no. | E | R | S |
|------------------------------|----------|----|-----|-----|
| AIR1-ÜS XH 1500/RH 1500 | 04367 | 60 | 378 | 338 |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 2500/RH 2000 | 04368 | 80 | 498 | 338 |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | 04369 | 80 | 608 | 438 |
| AIR1-ÜS XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | 04370 | 80 | 883 | 438 |

Accessories for the RH series.

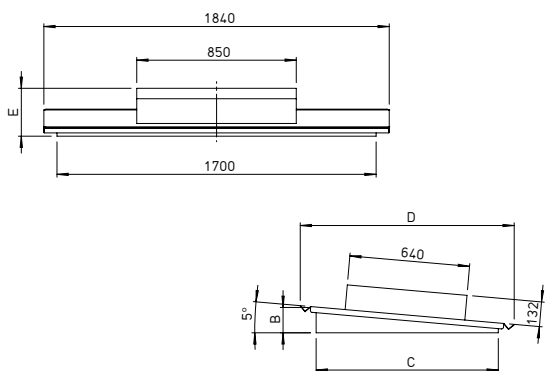
■ Weather protection cover



■ Weather protection cover

Weather protection cover for the external installation of AIR1 ventilation units. Made of galvanised steel sheet, in weather-resistant design/coating. Increases the protection class of the unit to IP 54.

□ Dimensional drawing



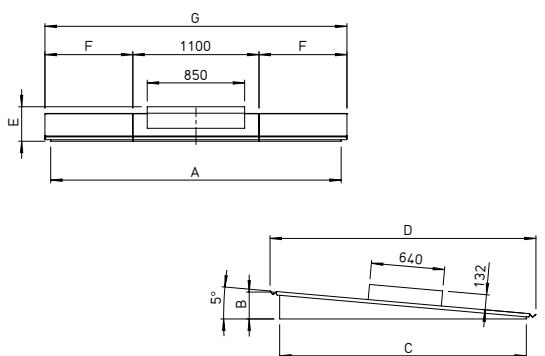
Dim. in mm

AIR1 RH 1500 – 3000

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | B | C | D | E |
|------------------|----------|-----|-----|------|-----|
| AIR1-AAD RH 1500 | 06382 | 115 | 760 | 930 | 245 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 2000 | 06431 | 125 | 860 | 1030 | 250 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 3000 | 06432 | 135 | 970 | 1140 | 255 |

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

AIR1 RH 5000 – 15000

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | D | E | F | G |
|-------------------|----------|------|-----|------|------|-----|-----|------|
| AIR1-AAD RH 5000 | 06433 | 1842 | 162 | 1280 | 1448 | 269 | 423 | 1946 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 6000 | 06434 | 2012 | 172 | 1400 | 1568 | 275 | 508 | 2116 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 8000 | 06435 | 2182 | 194 | 1650 | 1818 | 285 | 594 | 2288 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 9500 | 06436 | 2312 | 199 | 1750 | 1918 | 290 | 656 | 2412 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 12000 | 06437 | 2442 | 212 | 1900 | 2068 | 290 | 721 | 2542 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 15000 | 06438 | 2532 | 234 | 2150 | 2318 | 300 | 766 | 2632 |

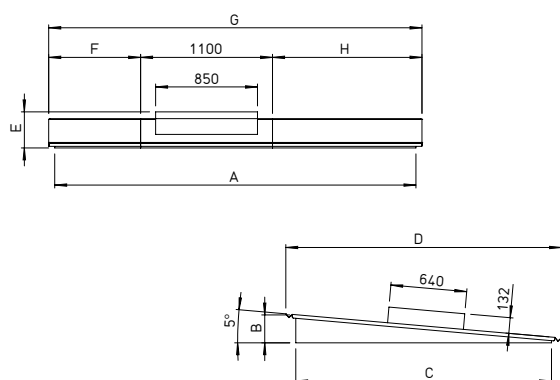
■ Weather protection cover for the unit including recirculation module



■ Weather protection cover for the unit incl. recirculation module

Weather protection cover for the external installation of AIR1 ventilation units with a recirculation module. Made of galvanised steel sheet, in weather-resistant design/coating. Increases the protection class of the unit to IP 54.

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |
|-----------------------|----------|------|-----|------|------|-----|-----|------|------|
| AIR1-AAD RH 5000/ULM | 06439 | 2322 | 162 | 1280 | 1448 | 269 | 423 | 2426 | 903 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 6000/ULM | 06440 | 2492 | 172 | 1400 | 1568 | 275 | 508 | 2596 | 988 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 8000/ULM | 06441 | 2662 | 194 | 1650 | 1818 | 285 | 594 | 2768 | 1074 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 9500/ULM | 06442 | 2792 | 199 | 1750 | 1918 | 290 | 656 | 2892 | 1136 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 12000/ULM | 06443 | 2922 | 212 | 1900 | 2068 | 290 | 721 | 3022 | 1201 |
| AIR1-AAD RH 15000/ULM | 06444 | 3012 | 234 | 2150 | 2318 | 300 | 766 | 3112 | 1246 |

Accessories for the RH series.

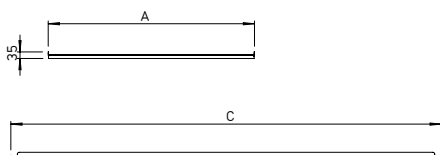
■ Weather protection cover cooling register



■ Weather protection cover for external cold water or direct evaporator cooling registers

Weather protection cover for the external installation of external cold water or direct evaporator cooling registers. Made of galvanised steel sheet, in weather-resistant design/coating. Increases the protection class of the cooling register to IP 54.

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | C |
|------------------------------|----------|------|------|
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 1500 | 06467 | 1000 | 932 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 2000 | 06468 | 1000 | 1032 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 3000 | 06469 | 1000 | 1102 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 5000 | 06470 | 1100 | 1424 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 6000 | 06471 | 1100 | 1544 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 8000 | 06472 | 1100 | 1794 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 9500 | 06473 | 1100 | 1894 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 12000 | 06474 | 1100 | 2044 |
| AIR1-AAD KR KW + DX RH 15000 | 06482 | 1100 | 2294 |

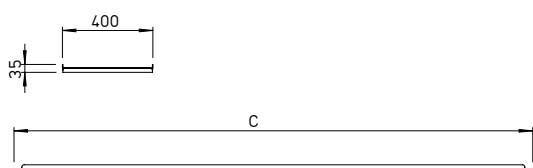
■ Weather protection cover for auxiliary heater



■ Weather protection cover for auxiliary heater

Weather protection cover for the external installation of electrical or hot water auxiliary heater registers. Made of galvanised steel sheet, in weather-resistant design/coating. Increases the protection class of the cooling register to IP 54.

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | C |
|------------------------------|----------|------|
| AIR1-AAD NH EL + WW RH 5000 | 06445 | 1424 |
| AIR1-AAD NH EL + WW RH 6000 | 06446 | 1544 |
| AIR1-AAD NH EL + WW RH 8000 | 06447 | 1794 |
| AIR1-AAD NH EL + WW RH 9500 | 06448 | 1894 |
| AIR1-AAD NH EL + WW RH 12000 | 06449 | 2044 |
| AIR1-AAD NH EL + WW RH 15000 | 06450 | 2294 |

■ Heating element for the terminal box



■ Heating element for the terminal box

Heating element for the electrical terminal box of the ventilation unit. Recommended for the external installation of AIR ventilation units in cold climate zones to prevent condensate formation and protect the control system against temperatures below 0 °C.

Heat output automatically controlled depending on the outside air temperature.

Max. heat output: 100 W

Supply voltage: 230 V

Type

AIR1-AAHK

Ref. no.

07064

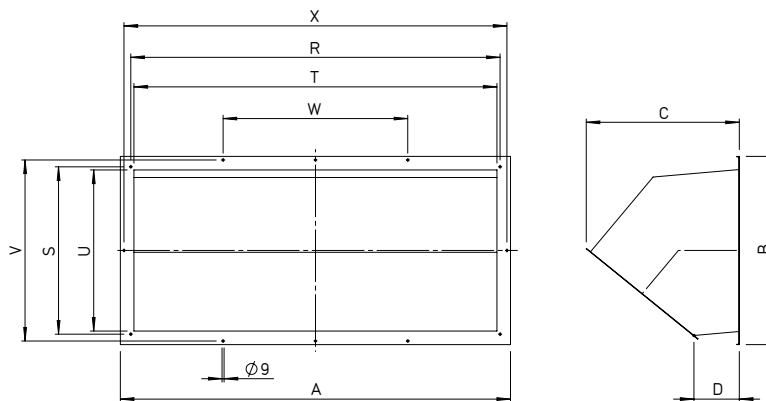
■ Intake hood outside air



■ Intake hood outside air

Intake hood outside air for external installation. Includes drainage tray and droplet separator. Mounting via flange connection to the unit connector. Surface with weather-resistant coating.

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | D | R | S | T | U | V | W | X |
|--------------------------------|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| AIR1-AAHA XH 1500/RH 1500 | 06484 | 410 | 370 | 486 | 195 | 378 | 338 | 350 | 310 | – | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 2500/RH 2000 | 06539 | 530 | 370 | 486 | 195 | 498 | 338 | 470 | 310 | – | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | 06487 | 640 | 470 | 525 | 200 | 608 | 438 | 580 | 410 | – | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | 06496 | 915 | 530 | 525 | 200 | 883 | 438 | 855 | 410 | 498 | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 7000/RH 8000 | 06497 | 1115 | 530 | 525 | 200 | 1083 | 438 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 | – |
| AIR1-AAHA XH 8500/RH 9500 | 06499 | 1260 | 530 | 525 | 200 | 1228 | 438 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 | – |
| AIR1-AAHA RH 12000 | 06611 | 1595 | 630 | 575 | 200 | 1503 | 538 | 1475 | 510 | 598 | 501 | 1563 |
| AIR1-AAHA RH 15000 | 06612 | 1720 | 830 | 675 | 200 | 1628 | 738 | 1600 | 710 | 798 | 814 | 1688 |

Accessories for the RH series.

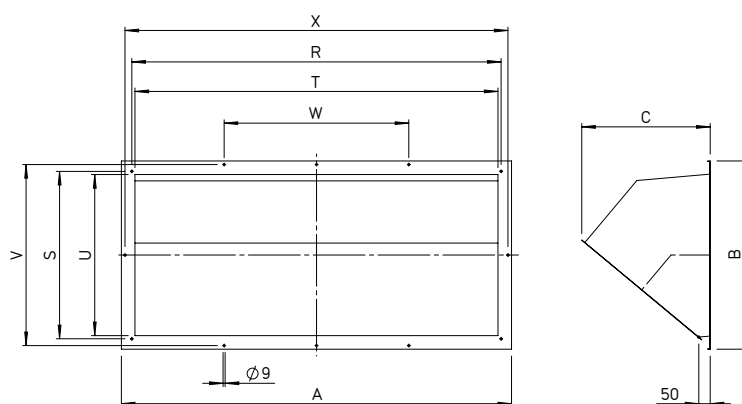
■ Discharge hood exhaust air



■ Discharge hood exhaust air

Discharge hood exhaust air for external installation. Includes protection guard. Mounting via flange connection to the unit connector. Surface with weather-resistant coating.

□ Dimensional drawing



Dim. in mm

□ Dimensions

| Type | Ref. no. | A | B | C | R | S | T | U | V | W | X |
|--------------------------------|----------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| AIR1-AAHF XH 1500/RH 1500 | 06643 | 410 | 370 | 338 | 378 | 338 | 350 | 310 | – | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 2500/RH 2000 | 06646 | 530 | 370 | 338 | 498 | 338 | 470 | 310 | – | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 3500-4500/RH 3000 | 06647 | 640 | 470 | 375 | 608 | 438 | 580 | 410 | – | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 5500/RH 5000-6000 | 06648 | 915 | 530 | 375 | 883 | 438 | 580 | 410 | 498 | – | – |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 7000/RH 8000 | 06841 | 1115 | 530 | 375 | 1083 | 438 | 1055 | 410 | 498 | 361 | – |
| AIR1-AAHF XH 8500/RH 9500 | 06864 | 1260 | 530 | 375 | 1228 | 438 | 1200 | 410 | 498 | 409 | – |
| AIR1-AAHF RH 12000 | 06865 | 1595 | 630 | 415 | 1503 | 538 | 1475 | 510 | 598 | 501 | 1563 |
| AIR1-AAHF RH 15000 | 06866 | 1720 | 830 | 566 | 1628 | 738 | 1600 | 710 | 798 | 814 | 1688 |

■ Controller Eco



■ Controller Eco

Backlit display with 4 lines a 20 characters. The display menu system is operated via seven buttons. There are two LEDs on the front side: One alarm LED and one LED for the input mode. The controller is delivered with a 5 m cable as standard. Cable lengths of 10 m and 20 m are optionally available. The maximum connection length is 100 m. The controller is designed for wall mounting. Alternatively, it can also be attached to the unit casing using magnetic strips. Protection class IP 40.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Voltage | Power consumption | Dimensions (WxHxD) | Ambient humidity | Ambient temperature | Connection cable 10 m | Connection cable 20 m |
|-------------|----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| AIR1-BE ECO | 06186 | 24 V DC | 0.24 W | 115 x 95 x 25 mm | Max. 90 % RH ⁽¹⁾ | +5 °C to +40 °C | AIR1-SL 4/10 Ref. no.: 07073 | AIR1-SL 4/20 Ref. no.: 07121 |

■ Controller Touch



■ Controller Touch

Graphic user interface with intuitive menu structure and simple operation. The display has a capacitive touch function and a size of 7", incl. multi-colour colour technology. Includes stainless steel casing for simple surface-mounting to the wall. It is delivered with a 5 m cable as standard. Cable lengths of 10 m and 20 m are optionally available. The maximum connection length is 100 m. Protection class IP 20.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Voltage | Power consumption | Dimensions (WxHxD) | Ambient humidity | Ambient temperature | Connection cable 10 m | Connection cable 20 m |
|---------------|----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| AIR1-BE TOUCH | 06187 | 24 V DC | 6 W | 185 x 131 x 50 mm | Max. 90 % RH ⁽¹⁾ | -10 °C to +60 °C | AIR1-SL 4/10 Ref. no.: 07073 | AIR1-SL 4/20 Ref. no.: 07121 |

■ Room sensors



■ Room sensors

For measuring the CO₂, mixed gas (VOC) concentration or relative humidity and temperature. Control according to highest measured value. Includes control cable KWL-SL 4/3 (3 m long), other lengths available upon request. Dimensions (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30 mm.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Measurement range |
|---------|----------|--|
| KWL-CO2 | 04272 | 400 ... 2000 ppm |
| KWL-FTF | 04273 | 0 ... 99 % RH ⁽¹⁾ and 0 ... 40 °C |
| KWL-VOC | 04274 | 450 ... 2000 ppm |

(1) Non-condensing

Accessories for the RH series.

■ Carbon dioxide sensor for duct installation



■ Carbon dioxide sensor for duct installation

Sensor for measuring the carbon dioxide concentration in the air. For installation in the ventilation duct. Installation depth 40 – 180 mm.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Measurement range |
|------------|----------|-------------------|
| AIR1-CO2 K | 07124 | 0 ... 2000 ppm |

■ Signal converter



■ Signal converter for sensors

Signal converter for the connection of up to six AIR1 room sensors of the same sensor type. The AIR1-SK compares the connected inputs and forwards the highest input signal to the max. output. Supplied pre-installed in the appropriate terminal box incl. transformer 230 V / 24 V AC and terminal strip. Dimensions terminal box (L x H x W): 218 x 149 x 97 mm

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Voltage | Power consumption | Ambient humidity | Ambient temperature | Protection class |
|---------|----------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| AIR1-SK | 06019 | 230 V, 50 Hz | max. 15 VA | Max. 90 % RH ⁽¹⁾ | -40 °C to +50 °C | IP 20 / IP 66 in terminal box |

■ Extension kit for CAP mode



■ Extension kit for CAP mode

Differential pressure transmitter for constant pressure operation of the ventilation unit. Vertical or horizontal installation possible.

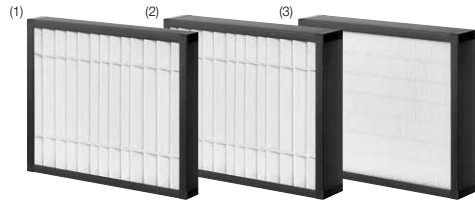
Scope of delivery: Pressure transmitter, pressure hose and sensor.

□ Technical data

| Type | Ref. no. | Voltage | Ambient humidity | Ambient temperature | Protection class |
|----------|----------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| AIR1-CAP | 06756 | 24 V AC / DC ± 15 % | Max. 95 % RH ⁽¹⁾ | -25 °C to +50 °C | IP 54 |

(1) Non-condensing

■ Spare air filter



(1) Pre-filter outs. air ePM10 50% (M5) (2) Extract air filter ePM10 50% (M5) (3) Outs. or extract air filter ePM1 55% (F7) Outside air filter ePM1 80% (F9)

■ Spare air filter

Helios AIR1 units are supplied with the filter classes ePM1 55%/F7 (outside air) and ePM10 50%/M5 (extract air) as standard. Depending on the unit size, the air filter consists of multiple (separate) air filter inserts. This is taken into account when ordering the spare air filter.

In case of increased air quality requirements, other filter classes are available for the outside air and extract air (see table below). All air filters are pressure-loss-optimised cassette filters with large filter surfaces.

□ Technical data

| | Type | Ref. no. | Filter class |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|----------------|
| Pre-filter outside air | ELF-AIR1 RH 1500/ePM10 50%/48 | 02192 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 2000/ePM10 50%/48 | 02193 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 3000/ePM10 50%/48 | 02194 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 5000/ePM10 50%/48 | 02196 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 6000/ePM10 50%/48 | 02220 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 8000/ePM10 50%/48 | 02199 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 9500/ePM10 50%/48 | 02200 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 12000/ePM10 50%/48 | 02201 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 15000/ePM10 50%/48 | 02202 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| Extract air filter | ELF-AIR1 RH 1500/ePM10 50%/96 | 02211 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 2000/ePM10 50%/96 | 02212 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 3000/ePM10 50%/96 | 02213 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 5000/ePM10 50%/96 | 02214 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 6000/ePM10 50%/96 | 02215 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 8000/ePM10 50%/96 | 02216 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 9500/ePM10 50%/96 | 02217 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 12000/ePM10 50%/96 | 02218 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 15000/ePM10 50%/96 | 02219 | ePM10 50% (M5) |
| Outside or extract air filter | ELF-AIR1 RH 1500/ePM1 55%/96 | 02236 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 2000/ePM1 55%/96 | 02237 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 3000/ePM1 55%/96 | 02238 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 5000/ePM1 55%/96 | 02239 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 6000/ePM1 55%/96 | 02240 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 8000/ePM1 55%/96 | 02241 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 9500/ePM1 55%/96 | 02261 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 12000/ePM1 55%/96 | 02264 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 15000/ePM1 55%/96 | 02271 | ePM1 55% (F7) |
| Outside air filter | ELF-AIR1 RH 1500/ePM1 80%/96 | 02374 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 2000/ePM1 80%/96 | 02384 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 3000/ePM1 80%/96 | 02425 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 5000/ePM1 80%/96 | 02446 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 6000/ePM1 80%/96 | 02451 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 8000/ePM1 80%/96 | 02460 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 9500/ePM1 80%/96 | 02463 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 12000/ePM1 80%/96 | 02471 | ePM1 80% (F9) |
| | ELF-AIR1 RH 15000/ePM1 80%/96 | 02479 | ePM1 80% (F9) |

Helios AIR1[®]: more than a product.

The innovative configuration, excellent quality characteristics and clever system solutions – Helios AIR1 is more than the sum of its parts. This also includes a perfectly conceived control concept, ideally matched accessories and an A1 service offering. See for yourself.



All set?

Quick and easy – this also applies to the Helios AIR1 control system, be it during the commissioning or operation. In this respect, there are various automatic control options using sensors and different control elements through to integration in modern central building control systems.

More information can be found on page 118.

A strong unit needs a strong partner.

Helios completes the Helios AIR1 system package with the MultiZoneBox. These two perfectly coordinated solutions combine maximum efficiency with maximum individuality in multi-storey construction.

More information can be found on page 120.

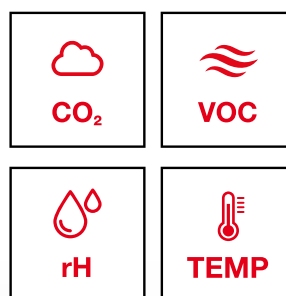
Control everything. Simply.

All Helios AIR1 compact ventilation units have an advanced control system, which leaves nothing to be desired. The commissioning and configuration is quick and easy due to the clever “step by step” assistant.

Modern standards, such as a high-quality touch control element and the connection to common building management systems, also guarantee extremely convenient operation. Completely automated operation using various air quality sensors is also possible. Overall, this results in a control concept that could not be more diverse, flexible and user-friendly.

A Optimal indoor climate

Whether it is a school, office or theatre hall, an optimal indoor climate is an important aspect for all ventilation applications. With the option of connecting various air quality sensors, there is the right unit for all requirements.



B Various control types

The Helios AIR1 control system has various pre-programmed functions. All control types and parameters can be simply set or changed via the external control unit.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| CAV Constant flow rate | CAP Constant pressure | CRPM Constant speed | VOD Demand- based |
| TM Time | EX External signal | RE Recirculation | TP Temperature |



C Flexible communication

Various control elements are available for communication with the Helios AIR1 ventilation units. The connection to modern building management systems is also possible with the integrated protocols BACnet and Modbus.



Control element TOUCH

The large 7" colour display is extremely user-friendly and a perfect visualisation of all important system parameters. Includes Commissioning Assistant.



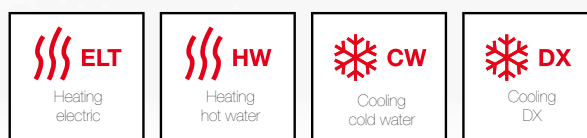
Control element ECO

The control element ECO is the economical and functional solution for controlling the Helios AIR1 ventilation units. Includes Commissioning Assistant.



D Extended control options

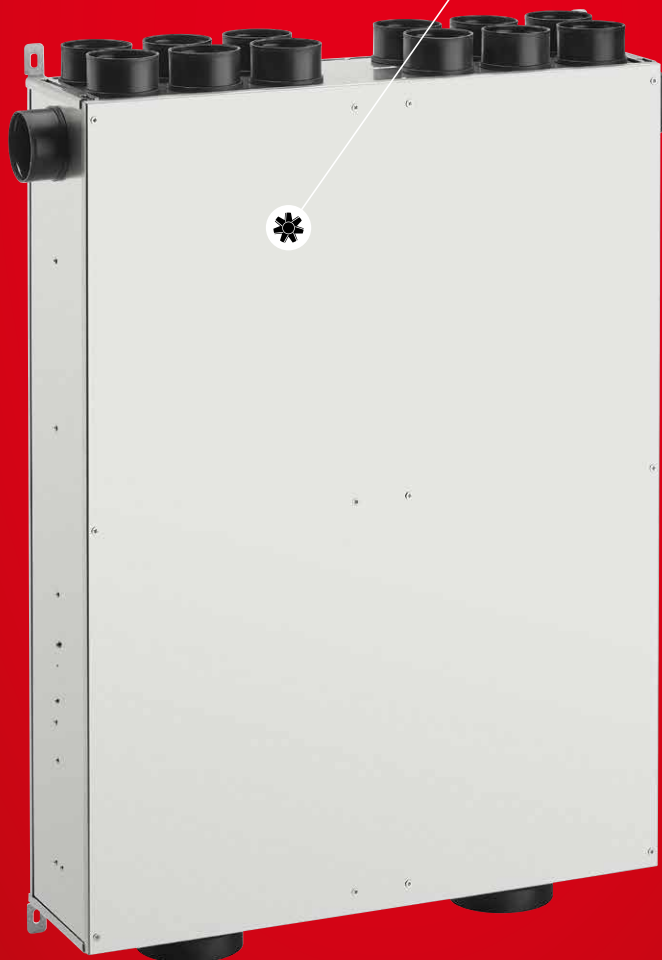
With the high-performance Helios AIR1 control system, all accessory components, such as heater and cooling batteries, can also be controlled without complication. Various control scenarios for a variety of applications are available for this purpose.



The KWL[®] MultiZoneBox.

The flexible partner for
Helios AIR1[®].

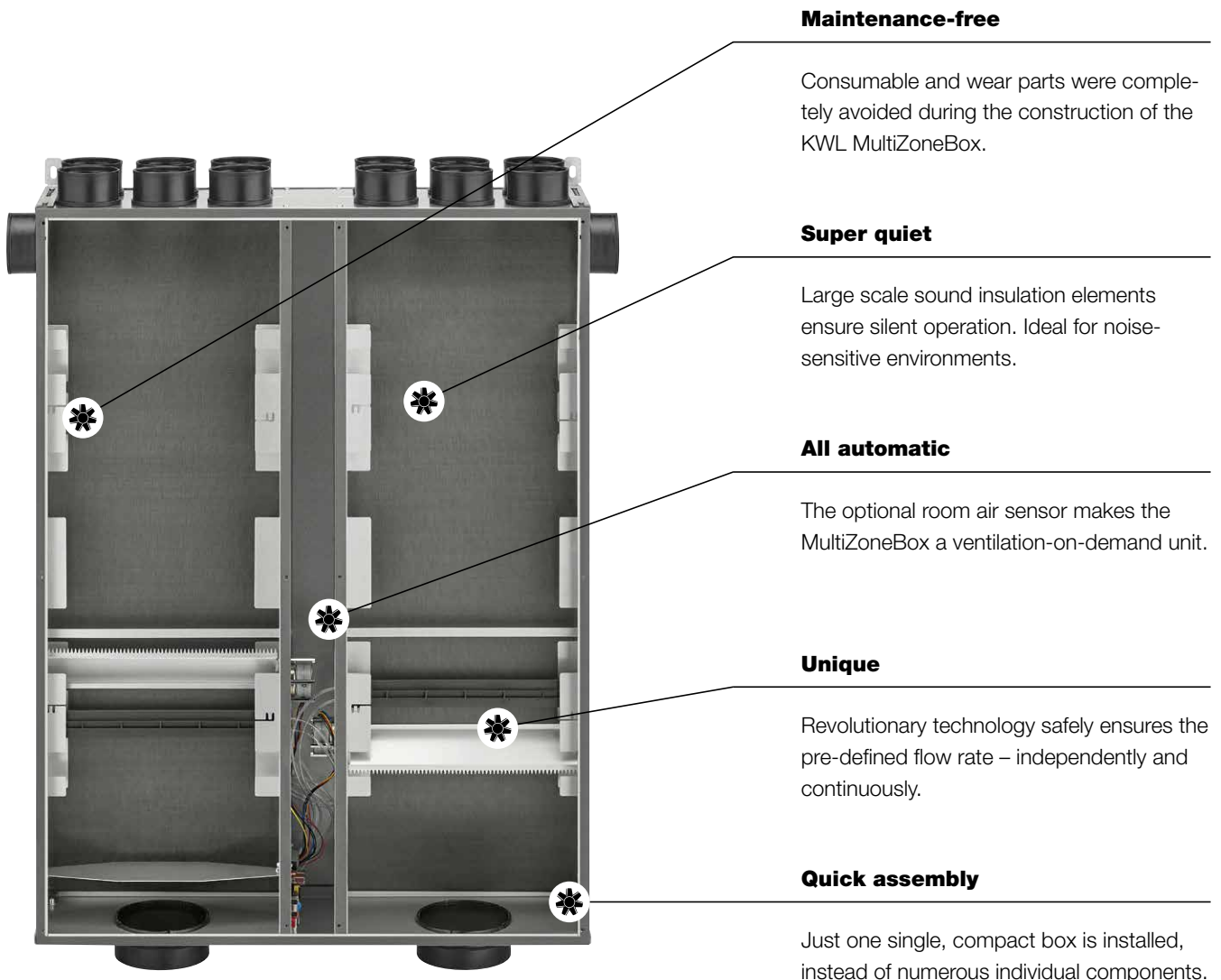
Central ventilation in multi-storey construction is now more individual than ever with the KWL MultiZoneBox



It has more potential for multi-storey construction.

Flow rate control, sound insulation, air distribution and system control – you save on numerous individual components with the new KWL MultiZoneBox. The MultiZoneBox silently ensures the appropriate supply and extract ventilation of residential and commercial units in combination with a central building ventilation unit with heat recovery.

This process is even more efficient than ever in combination with Helios AIR1: Thanks to the integrated fan-optimiser technology, the exact amount of air required for each moment is provided. This reduces the energy consumption without reducing the level of comfort.



Both this and that.

More individuality for residential and commercial units.

Both classic and modern.

The MultiZoneBox is compatible with all ducts. Spiral ducts can be connected as easily as the flexible plastic ducting system FlexPipe^{plus}. There are no limits to the possibilities.

Both for work and at home.

The MultiZoneBox guarantees reliable air distribution for almost all areas of application. Thus, it is the perfect solution for residential and commercial units – whether it is a single apartment or maisonette – an office complex or loading area, or all together.

Both now and tomorrow.

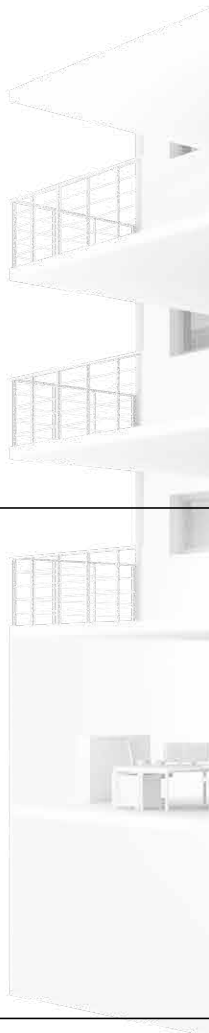
One box instead of multiple individual components reduces the planning cost in advance and saves valuable installation space. The maintenance-freedom, highest functional reliability and silent operation are convincing in practical use.

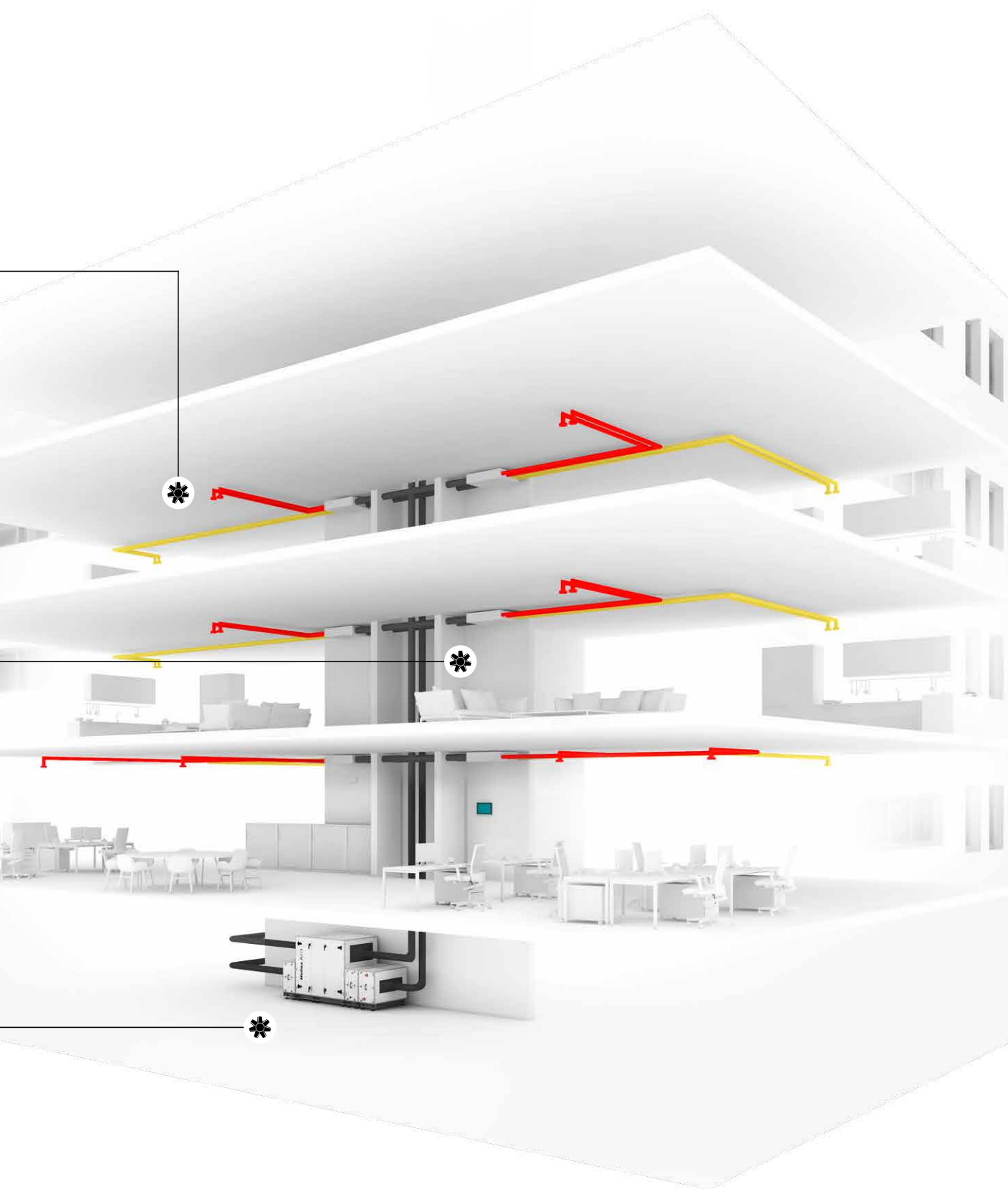
Both high-performance and demand-based.

If multiple MultiZoneBoxes are used to ventilate a large unit, such as e.g. a practice, different zones can be independently supplied with different volumes of air based on demand.

Both inside and outside, above and below.

Whether the ventilation system is installed in the basement or on the roof, inside or outside – the MultiZoneBox always ensures the ideal air distribution with each ventilation unit.





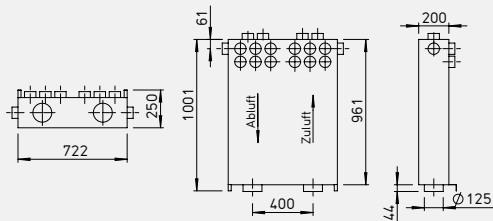
- Supply air
- Extract air

The KWL[®] MultiZoneBox range.

■ MultiZoneBox Right 90 degrees

KWL-MZB 6+1-75/125 R90

Ref. no. 04050

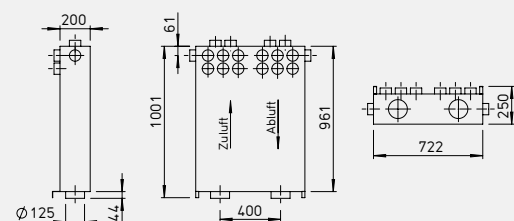


Compact unit for the connection of supply and extract air DN 125 and 2 sets of 7 single nozzles DN 75 with the supply air on the right side.

■ MultiZoneBox Left 90 degrees

KWL-MZB 6+1-75/125 L90

Ref. no. 04051

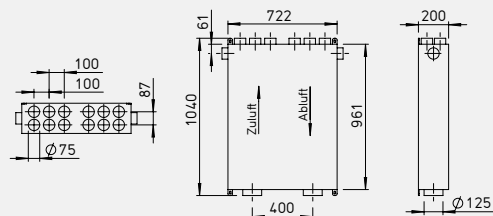


Compact unit for the connection of supply and extract air DN 125 and 2 sets of 7 single nozzles DN 75 with the supply air on the left side.

■ MultiZoneBox Straight-through 75

KWL-MZB 6+1-75/125*

Ref. no. 04052

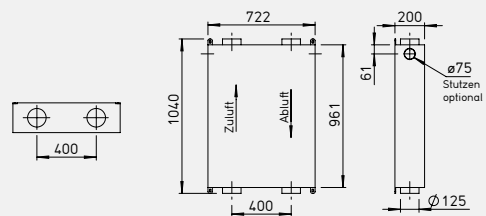


Compact unit for the connection of supply and extract air DN 125 and 2 sets of 7 single nozzles DN 75.

■ MultiZoneBox Straight-through 125

KWL-MZB 125/125*

Ref. no. 04053



Box with one connection for both supply and extract air on each side DN 125.

* Supply and extract air direction optional.
All dimensions in mm.

■ Control element Eco

KWL-MZB-BE

Ref. no. 04213



Manual 4 stage operation or automatic mode. For flush-mounting.
– Dim. (WxHxD) 80 x 80 x 10 mm
– 4-stage with LED, flush-mount. version

■ Control element Touch

KWL-MZB-BET

Ref. no. 04214



Glass touch display for controlling and configuring the boxes.
– Dim. (WxHxD) 110 x 93 x 19 mm
– 3.9 inch display, including temperature sensor, flush-mounted version

■ Central controller

KWL-MZB-ZR

Ref. no. 04215



Central control, configuration and management of all connected boxes.
– Networking of up to 256 boxes
– Fan-optimiser function

■ Connection plate

KWL-MZB-AP

Ref. no. 04217



For installation in concrete ceilings.
– Dim. (WxHxD) 776 x 50 x 255 mm
– 2 x 6 single nozzles DN75
– for direct connection of box to the ducting system in the ceiling

■ Duct support set

KWL-MZB-RH7

Ref. no. 04236



Duct support sets for bilateral connection of FlexPipe® plus
– Set consists of 2 connection plates per 7 holders

■ Duct support set

MZB-RH13

Ref. no. 04249

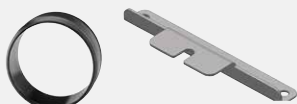


Duct support sets for one-sided connection of FlexPipe® plus.
– consisting of 1 connection plate with 13 holders

■ Connection set

KWL-MZB-VSAP

Ref. no. 04219

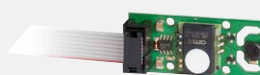


For ceiling installation with connection plate. Set with 12 single nozzles and mounting bracket.
– including 12 single nozzles for connection plate

■ Combi sensor

KWL-MZB-VOC-F

Ref. no. 04216

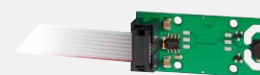


Combi sensor (air humidity and VOC) for installation in the MZB.
– VOC-humidity sensor
– Installation in MultiZoneBox

■ Humidity sensor

KWL-MZB-F

Ref. no. 04250



Air humidity sensor for installation in the MultiZoneBox.

■ Plastic fittings DN75

KWL-MZB KSS

Ref. no. 04253



Set consisting of 2 pcs, for optional, side-connection of a ventilation duct DN75 to KWL-MZB 125/125 (Ref. no.: 04053), included in scope of delivery for boxes 04050, 04051, 04052!

■ Technical data

| | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| Area of application | 40-220 m³/h |
| Measurement accuracy | +/- 10 m³/h |
| Voltage/frequency | 230 V 1~, 50 Hz |
| Max. power consumption | 6 Watt |
| Protection class | IP 40 |
| Weight | 25 kg |

All details for the individual types:
www.HeliosSelect.de

■ Notes



Helios Ventilatoren GmbH + Co KG · Lupfenstraße 8 · 78056 Villingen-Schwenningen · Germany
Phone + 49 (0) 77 20 / 606 - 0 · Fax + 49 (0) 77 20 / 606 - 257 · export@heliosventilatoren.de · www.heliosventilatoren.de

Helios AIR1[®] is a registered trademark of Helios Ventilatoren GmbH + Co KG. Copyright ©: Helios Ventilatoren GmbH + Co KG, 78056 VS-Schwenningen, Germany.
Certified according to ISO 9001/2015. Subject to technical modifications. Illustrations and information are non-binding. Document no. 37 524.844 / 07.19